



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

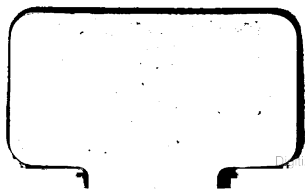
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





The gallant, throwing his cloak from his shoulders, laid it on the miry spot.

Page 71.

KENILWORTH

BY

SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

ABRIDGED

For the Use of Schools

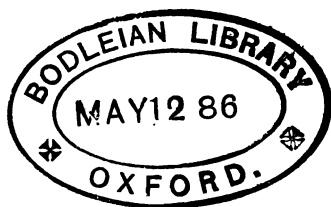
WITH NOTES



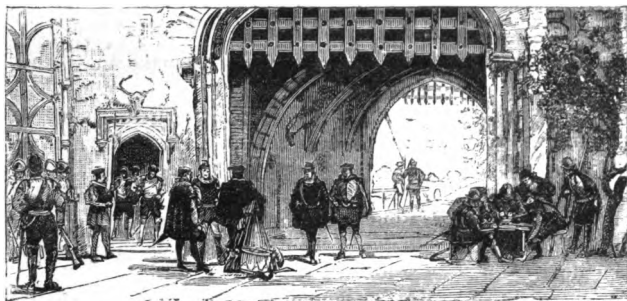
W. & R. CHAMBERS
LONDON AND EDINBURGH

1886

2543 f. 2.



Edinburgh:
Printed by W. & R. Chambers.



KENILWORTH.

CHAPTER I.

THE village of Cumnor, situated within three or four miles of Oxford, boasted, during the eighteenth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, an excellent inn of the old stamp, conducted, or rather ruled, by Giles Gosling. This innkeeper was a man of a goodly person, and fifty years of age and upwards.

Two days had passed, since a strange gentleman had arrived, and taken up his abode at the inn. He was a man aged betwixt twenty-five and thirty, rather above the middle size, dressed with plainness and decency, yet bearing an air of ease, which almost amounted to dignity, and which led one to think that his dress was rather beneath his rank. His countenance was reserved and thoughtful, with dark hair and dark eyes. The busy curiosity of the little village had been employed to discover his name and quality, as well as his business at Cumnor; but nothing had transpired on either subject which could lead to its gratification. Giles Gosling, a steady friend to Queen Elizabeth and the Protestant religion, was at one time inclined to suspect him of being a Jesuit. But it was scarce possible to retain such an opinion of a guest who gave so little trouble, paid his reckoning so

regularly, and who proposed, as it seemed, to make a considerable stay at the bonny Black Bear.

Honest Giles, therefore, with all comely courtesy besought the stranger to honour with his attention the supper which he was giving to his nephew, in honour of his return, and, as he verily hoped, of his reformation. Michael Lambourne had long ago been tapster's boy in his uncle's inn, and, growing to be a wild youth, had gone abroad as a soldier in search of adventure.

'And now, sir,' said the landlord, 'by what name shall I present my worshipful guest to the company?'

'Well, mine host,' replied the stranger, 'you may call me Tressilian.'

'Tressilian?' answered my host of the Bear, 'a worthy name; and, as I think, of Cornish lineage; for what says the south proverb:

By Pol, Tre, and Pen,
You may know the Cornish men.

Shall I say the worthy Mr Tressilian of Cornwall?'

'Say no more than I have given you warrant for, mine host, and so shall you be sure you speak no more than is true. A man may have one of those honourable prefixes to his name, yet be born far from St Michael's Mount.'

Mine host pushed his curiosity no farther, but presented Mr Tressilian to his nephew's company, who, after exchange of salutations, and drinking to the health of their new companion, pursued the conversation in which he found them engaged.

'I need hardly inquire,' said Michael Lambourne, 'after Tony Foster.'

'Which Tony Foster mean you?' said the innkeeper.

'Why, he they called Tony Fire-the-Fagot, because he brought a light to kindle the pile round Latimer and Ridley, when the wind blew out Jack Thong's torch, and no man else would give him light for love or money.'

'Tony Foster lives and thrives,' said the host. 'But, kinsman, I would advise you not to call him Tony Fire-the-Fagot.'

'How! is he grown ashamed of it?' said Lambourne;

‘why, he was wont to boast of it, and say he liked as well to see a roasted heretic as a roasted ox.’

‘Ay, but kinsman, that was in Mary’s time,’ replied the landlord, ‘when Tony’s father was steward here to the Abbot of Abingdon. But since that, Tony married a Puritan wife, and is as good a Protestant as the best.’

‘And looks grave, and holds his head high, and scorns his old companions,’ said the mercer.

‘Then he hath prospered, I warrant him,’ said Lambourne.

‘Prospered!’ said the mercer; ‘why, you remember Cumnor Place, the old mansion-house beside the churchyard?’

‘By the same token, I robbed the orchard three times—what of that? It was the old Abbot’s residence when there was plague or sickness at Abingdon.’

‘Ay,’ said the host, ‘but that has been long over; and Anthony Foster hath a right in it, and lives there by some grant from a great courtier, who had the church-lands from the crown; and there he dwells, and has as little to do with any poor wight in Cumnor, as if he were himself a belted knight.’

‘Nay,’ said one of the company, ‘it is not altogether pride in Tony neither—there is a fair lady in the case, and Tony will scarce let the light of day look on her.’

‘How!’ said Tressilian, who now for the first time interfered in their conversation, ‘did ye not say this Foster was married?’

‘Married he was, and a cat-and-dog life his wife led with Tony, as men said. But she is dead, rest be with her, and Tony has but a simple maiden of a daughter; so it is thought he means to wed this stranger that men talk so much about.’

‘And why so? I mean, why do they talk much about her?’ said Tressilian.

‘Why, I know not,’ answered the host, ‘except that men say she is as beautiful as an angel, and no one knows whence she comes, and every one wishes to know why she is kept so closely mewed up. For my part, I never saw her—you have, I think, Master Goldthred?’

‘That I have, old boy,’ said the mercer. ‘Look you, when I was riding hither from Abingdon.’

‘May I ask her appearance, sir?’ said Tressilian.

'Oh, sir,' replied Master Goldthred, 'I promise you, she was in gentlewoman's attire—a very quaint and pleasing dress, that might have served the Queen herself.'

'I will go up to the Hall to-morrow,' said Lambourne, 'and force Tony Foster to introduce me to his fair guest.'

'My kinsman,' said Gosling, 'let such ventures alone. I assure you, Master Foster hath interest enough to lay you up at the castle of Oxford, or to get your legs made acquainted with the town-stocks.'

'I value Tony Foster's wrath no more than a shelled peacod,' said Lambourne, 'and I will visit him, be he willing or no!'

'I would gladly accompany you on the adventure,' said Tressilian.

'In what would that advantage you, sir?' answered Lambourne.

'In nothing, sir,' said Tressilian, 'unless to mark the skill and valour with which you conduct yourself. I am a traveller, who seeks, as the knights of yore did, after strange adventures and feats of arms.'

'Nay, if it pleasures you to see a trout tickled,' answered Lambourne, 'I care not how many witness my skill.'

The eight'-eenth year, &c. Queen Elizabeth reigned from 1558 to 1603.

stamp, sort, kind.

a good'-ly per'-son, a stout and fine-looking appearance.

re-served', without openness, showing prudence.

tran'-spired, become known, happened.

Jes'-u-its, one of the society of *Jesus*, a Roman Catholic association, much feared by the Protestants in the reign of Elizabeth, as its members were supposed to be continually plotting against the public liberty.

reck'-on-ing, bill, cost of lodgings, &c.

tap'-ster, one who *taps* or draws off ale from the cask.

wor'-ship-ful, worthy of honour.

of Corn'-ish lin'-e-age, belonging by birth to Cornwall.

pro'-verb, an old and often-repeated saying.

Pol... Tre... Pen, the first syllables of a great many Cornish names.

St Mi'-chael's Mount, a lofty and rocky islet in Mount's Bay, Cornwall.

fag'-ot, a bundle of sticks gathered for a fire.

Lat'-i-mer and Rid'-ley, two Protestant bishops, celebrated for their learning and virtue, who were burned together for their religion at Oxford in 1555.

her'-e-tic, one whose religious beliefs are contrary to the doctrines of the church.

Mar'-y's time. Queen Mary, sister of Elizabeth, reigned from 1553

- to 1558. She was a devoted Roman Catholic, and from her bitter persecutions of the Protestants, has earned in history the unhappy name of 'bloody Mary.'
- stew'-ard, manager.
- ab'-bot, the head monk of an *abbey* or religious house.
- A'-bing-don, in Berkshire, ten miles south of Oxford.
- Pur'-i-tan, one of a religious party, in the time of Elizabeth and the Stuarts, so called (in contempt) from their desire to have greater *purity* in life and worship than others.
- mer'-cer, a dealer in silks and wool-len goods.
- wight, person, creature.
- belt'-ed knight. The belt was one of the marks or badges of knightly rank.
- cat-and-dog life, a quarrelsome, in-harmonious life.
- mewed up, shut up as in a cage.
- stocks, a wooden instrument in which the legs of criminals were fastened by way of punishment.
- knights, soldiers admitted to a certain rank. See note on the *knightly Normans*, Chapter XLV.
- of yore, long ago.
- Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Year, air, friend, trouble, honour, youth, advantage, gentleman, hunger, boy, excellence, thought, proverb.*
- Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following adjectives: *Regular (irregular), worthy (unworthy), healthy (unhealthy), skilful, patient, happy, sensible, possible.*
- Ex. 3. Give examples of words in which the Latin prefix *a* (*ab* or *abs*), from, occurs, as *abstract*, to draw from, &c.

CHAPTER II.

IN a wooded park closely adjacent to Cumnor village, was situated the ancient mansion occupied at this time by Anthony Foster. The park was then full of large trees, and, in particular, of ancient and mighty oaks, which stretched their giant arms over the high wall surrounding the demesne, thus giving it a gloomy and monastic appearance. The entrance to the park lay through an old-fashioned gateway in the outer wall, the door of which was formed of two huge oaken leaves, thickly studded with nails, like the gate of an old town. A large orchard surrounded the house on two sides, though the trees, abandoned by the care of man, were overgrown and mossy, and seemed to bear little fruit, while the front of the old mansion, with its shafted windows and brick walls, was overgrown with ivy and creeping shrubs.

Tressilian and Lambourne, having set forth together on the

following day, now stood before the door of the mansion, at which Lambourne knocked boldly, observing at the same time, he had seen a less strong one upon a county jail. It was not until they had knocked more than once, that an aged sour-visaged domestic looked at them through a small square hole in the door, well secured with bars of iron, and demanded what they wanted.

'To speak with Master Foster instantly, on pressing business of the state,' was the ready reply of Michael Lambourne.

'Methinks you will find it difficult to make that good,' said Tressilian in a whisper to his companion, while the servant went to carry the message to his master.

'Tush,' replied the adventurer; 'no soldier would go on were he always to consider when and how he should come off. Let us once obtain entrance, and all will go well enough.'

In a short time the servant returned, and drawing with a careful hand both bolt and bar, opened the gate, which admitted them through an archway into a square court, surrounded by buildings. Opposite to the arch was another door, which the serving-man in like manner unlocked, and thus introduced them into a stone-paved parlour, where there was but little furniture, and that of the rudest and most ancient fashion.

Tressilian and his guide had to wait some time in the apartment before the present master of the mansion at length made his appearance. Prepared as he was to see a strange and ill-looking person, the ugliness of Anthony Foster considerably exceeded what Tressilian had supposed. He was of middle stature, built strongly, but so clumsily as to border on deformity, and to give all his motions the ungainly awkwardness of a left-legged and left-handed man. His hair, in arranging which men at that time were very nice and curious, instead of being carefully cleaned and disposed into short curls, or else set up on end, as is represented in old paintings, hung in elf-locks, which seemed strangers to the comb, over his rugged brows, and around his very singular countenance. He raised his eyes as he entered the room, and fixed a keenly penetrating glance upon his two visitors,

then cast them down as if counting his steps, while he advanced slowly into the middle of the room, and said, in a low and smothered tone of voice : ' Let me pray you, gentlemen, to tell me the cause of this visit.'

He looked as if he expected the answer from Tressilian ; but it was Michael who replied to him, with the easy familiarity of an old friend.

' Ha ! my dear friend, Tony Foster !' he exclaimed, seizing upon the unwilling hand, and shaking it with such emphasis as almost to stagger the sturdy frame of the person whom he addressed ; ' how fares it with you for many a long year ? What ! have you altogether forgotten your friend and play-fellow, Michael Lambourne ?'

' Michael Lambourne !' said Foster, looking at him a moment ; then dropping his eyes, and with little ceremony extricating his hand from the friendly grasp of the person by whom he was addressed, ' are you Michael Lambourne ?'

' Ay ; sure as you are Anthony Foster,' replied Lambourne.

' 'Tis well,' answered his sullen host ; ' and what may Michael Lambourne expect from his visit hither ?'

' I expected,' answered Lambourne, ' a better welcome than I am like to meet, I think.'

Foster looked at him earnestly, then turned away and paced the room twice with the same steady and considerate pace with which he had entered it ; then suddenly came back, and extended his hand to Michael Lambourne, saying : ' Be not wroth with me, good Mike ; I did but try whether thou hadst parted with aught of thine old and honourable frankness, which your enviers and backbiters called saucy impudence. But who is this gallant, honest Mike ?'

' Master Tressilian,' replied Lambourne. ' I pray thee know him and honour him, for he is a gentleman of many admirable qualities.'

' If such be his quality, I will pray your company in another chamber, honest Mike, for what I have to say to thee is for thy private ear. Meanwhile, I pray you, sir, to wait for us in this apartment, and without leaving it—there are those in this house who would be alarmed by the sight of a stranger.'

Tressilian agreed to this, and the two worthies left the apartment together, in which he remained alone to await their return.

de-mesne', the mansion and the land adjacent or near it; the same word as *domain*.

mon-as'-tic, like a monastery or house for monks.

sour-vis'-aged, cross-looking.

me-thinks', it seems to me.

de-form'-i-ty, an unnatural state of shape or form.

un-gain'-ly, clumsy.

dis-posed', arranged.

elf'-looks, twisted locks of hair, like those of an *elf* or fairy.

em'-pha-sis, force.

ex'-tri-cat-ing, freeing.

back'-bit-ers, those who speak evil of others behind their back or in their absence.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following verbs: *Pass* (*repass, surpass*), *lead* (*mislead*), *present* (*represent, misrepresent*), *please, take, mount*.

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Gloom, oak, leaf, moss, fruit, state, master, care, room, voice* (*vocal*), *impudence, honour*.

Ex. 3. Name the various forms in which the Latin prefix *ad*, to, occurs in the formation of words.

CHAPTER III.

TRESSILIAN'S dark eye followed Foster and Lambourne forth from the apartment with a glance of contempt, a part of which his mind instantly transferred to himself, for having stooped to be even for a moment their familiar companion. 'These are the associates, Amy'—it was thus he communed with himself—'to which thy cruel levity—thine unthinking and most unmerited falsehood, has condemned him, of whom his friends once hoped for other things, and who now scorns himself, as he will be scorned by others, for the baseness he stoops to for the love of thee! But I will not leave the pursuit of thee, once the object of my purest and most devoted affection, though to me thou canst henceforth be nothing but a thing to weep over. I will save thee from thy betrayer, and from thyself. I will restore thee to thy parents—to thy God. I cannot bid the bright star again sparkle in the sphere it has shot from, but'—

A slight noise in the apartment interrupted his reverie; he

looked round, and in the beautiful and richly-attired female who entered at that instant by a side-door, he recognised the object of his search. The first impulse arising from this discovery, urged him to conceal his face with the collar of his cloak, until he should find a favourable moment of making himself known. But the young lady (she was not above eighteen years old) ran joyfully towards him, and pulling him by the cloak, said playfully: 'Nay, my sweet friend, after I have waited for you so long, you come not to my bower to play the masquer. You are accused of treason to true love and fond affection; and you must stand up at the bar, and answer it with face uncovered—how say you, guilty or not?'

'Alas, Amy!' said Tressilian, in a low and melancholy tone, as he suffered her to draw the mantle from his face. The sound of his voice, and still more the unexpected sight of his face, changed in an instant the lady's playful mood. She staggered back, turned as pale as death, and put her hands before her face. Tressilian was himself for a moment much overcome, but seeming suddenly to remember the necessity of using an opportunity which might not again occur, he said in a low tone, 'Amy, fear me not.'

'Why should I fear you?' said the lady, withdrawing her hands from her beautiful face, which was now covered with crimson—'why should I fear you, Mr Tressilian? or wherefore have you intruded yourself into my dwelling, uninvited, sir, and unwished for?'

'Your dwelling, Amy!' said Tressilian. 'Alas, is a prison your dwelling? a prison, guarded by one of the most sordid of men, but not a greater wretch than his employer!'

'This house is mine,' said Amy, 'mine while I choose to inhabit it. If it is my pleasure to live in seclusion, who shall gainsay me?'

'Your father, maiden,' answered Tressilian, 'your broken-hearted father; who despatched me in quest of you with that authority which he cannot exert in person. Here is his letter, written while he blessed his pain of body which somewhat stunned the agony of his mind.'

'The pain! is my father then ill?' said the lady.

'So ill,' answered Tressilian, 'that even your utmost haste may not restore him to health; but all shall be instantly prepared for your departure, the instant you yourself will give consent.'

'Tressilian,' answered the lady, 'I cannot, I must not, I dare not leave this place. Go back to my father—tell him I will obtain leave to see him within twelve hours from hence. Go back, Tressilian—tell him I am well, I am happy—happy could I think he was so; tell him not to fear that I will come, and in such a manner that all the grief Amy has given him shall be forgotten—the poor Amy is now greater than she dare name. Go, good Tressilian—I have injured thee too, but believe me I have power to heal the wounds I have caused. I robbed you of a childish heart which was not worthy of you, and I can repay the loss with honours and advancement.'

'Do you say this to me, Amy? Do you offer me pageants of idle ambition, for the quiet peace you have robbed me of? But be it so. I came not to upbraid, but to serve and to free you. You cannot disguise it from me; you are a prisoner. Otherwise your kind heart—for it was once a kind heart—would have been already at your father's bed-side. Come—poor, deceived, unhappy maiden! All shall be forgot—all shall be forgiven.'

'Have I not already said, Tressilian,' replied she, 'that I will surely come to my father, and that without further delay than is necessary to discharge other and equally binding duties? Go, carry him the news. I come as sure as there is light in heaven—that is, when I obtain permission.'

'Permission? permission to visit your father on his sick-bed, perhaps on his death-bed!' repeated Tressilian, impatiently; 'and permission from whom? From the villain who, under disguise of friendship, abused every duty of hospitality, and stole thee from thy father's roof!'

'Do him no slander, Tressilian! He whom thou speakest of wears a sword as sharp as thine—sharper, vain man—for the best deeds thou hast ever done in peace or war, were as unworthy to be named with his, as thy obscure rank to match itself with the sphere he moves in. Leave me! Go, do mine

errand to my father, and when he next sends to me, let him choose a more welcome messenger.'

'Amy,' replied Tressilian calmly, 'thou canst not move me by thy reproaches. Tell me one thing, that I may bear at least one ray of comfort to my aged friend. This rank of his which thou dost boast—dost thou share it with him, Amy? Does he claim a husband's right to control thy motions?'

'Stop thy unmannered tongue!' said the lady; 'to no question that throws a doubt on my honour do I deign an answer.'

'You have said enough in refusing to reply,' answered Tressilian; 'and mark me, unhappy as thou art, I am armed with thy father's full authority to command thy obedience, and I will save thee from the slavery of sin and of sorrow, even despite of thyself, Amy.'

'Menace no violence here!' exclaimed the lady, drawing back from him, and alarmed at the determination expressed in his look and manner; 'threaten me not, Tressilian, for I have means to repel force.'

'But not, I trust, the wish to use them in so evil a cause?' said Tressilian. 'With thy will—thine uninfluenced, free, and natural will, Amy, thou canst not choose this state of slavery and dishonour; thou has been bound by some spell—entrapped by some deceit—art now detained by some compelled vow. But thus I break the charm. Amy, in the name of thine excellent, thy broken-hearted father, I command thee to follow me!'

As he spoke, he advanced and extended his arm, as with the purpose of laying hold upon her. But she shrunk back from his grasp, and uttered a scream which brought into the apartment Lambourne and Foster.

The latter exclaimed as soon as he entered, 'Fire and fagot! what have we here?' Then addressing the lady in a tone betwixt entreaty and command, he added: 'Madam, what make you here out of bounds? Retire, retire—there is life and death in this matter. And you, friend, whoever you may be, leave this house—out with you, before my dagger's hilt and your rapier become acquainted. Draw, Mike, and rid us of the knave!'

'Not I,' replied Lambourne; 'he came hither in my company, and he is safe from me, at least till we meet again. But hark ye, my Cornish comrade, you have brought a Cornish flaw of wind with you hither, a hurricane as they call it in the Indies. Make yourself scarce—depart—vanish.'

'Away, base groom!' said Tressilian.—'And you, madam, fare you well—what life lingers in your father's bosom will leave him at the news I have to tell.'

He departed, the lady saying faintly as he left the room, 'Tressilian, be not rash—say no scandal of me.'

lev'-i-ty, light or foolish conduct.

rev'-er-ie, fit of dreamy thinking.

bow'-er, lady's chamber.

mas'-quer, one who disguises himself for amusement. *Masque* or

mask, a covering for the face.

scr'-did, vile, mean.

se-clu'-sion, state of living away from society or public life.

gain'-say, say anything against.

page'-ants, things grand and showy.

flaw of wind, sudden and short burst of wind.

hur'-ri-cane, a sudden and violent storm.

scan'-dal, something said which is false and injurious to a good name.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Pursue, betray, discover, conceal, accuse, please, depart, permit, obey, deceive.*

Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Cruel, false, base, beautiful, joyful, guilty, wretched, obedient, violent, national, obscure.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words, so as to show clearly the meaning of the prefix: *Adhere, ascend, affix, annex.*

CHAPTER IV.

ANTHONY FOSTER was still engaged in debate with his fair guest, who treated with scorn every entreaty and request that she would retire to her own apartment, when a whistle was heard at the entrance-door of the mansion.

'We are fairly sped now,' said Foster; 'yonder is thy lord's signal, and what to say about the disorder which has happened in this household, by my conscience, I know not.'

'Peace, sir,' said the lady, 'and undo the gate to your master. My lord! my dear lord!' she then exclaimed, hastening to the entrance of the apartment; then added, with a voice

expressive of disappointment, 'Pooh! it is but Richard Varney.'

'Ay, madam,' said Varney, entering and saluting the lady with a respectful obeisance, which she returned with a careless mixture of negligence and of displeasure. 'It is but Richard Varney; but even the first gray cloud should be acceptable, when it lightens in the east, because it announces the approach of the blessed sun.'

'How! comes my lord hither to-night?' said the lady, in joyful, yet startled agitation; and Anthony Foster caught up the word, and echoed the question. Varney replied to the lady that his lord purposed to attend her, and would have proceeded with some compliment, when, running to the door of the parlour, she called aloud, 'Janet—Janet—come to my dressing-room instantly.' A simply-dressed pretty maiden, the daughter of Anthony Foster, thereupon appeared at the repeated call of her mistress.

Four apartments, which occupied the western side of the old quadrangle at Cumnor Place, had been fitted up with extraordinary splendour. This had been the work of several days prior to that on which our story opened. Workmen had been sent from London, and not permitted to leave the premises until the work was finished. A mystery was observed in all these arrangements: the workmen came thither and returned by night, and all measures were taken to prevent the prying curiosity of the villagers from observing or guessing what changes were taking place in the mansion of their once needy, but now wealthy neighbour, Anthony Foster.

On the evening of which we treat, the new and highly decorated suite of rooms were, for the first time, illuminated, and with a brilliancy which might have been visible half a dozen miles off, had not oaken shutters, carefully secured with bolt and padlock, prevented the slightest gleam from being seen without.

The Countess Amy—for to that rank she was exalted by her private but solemn union with England's proudest Earl—had for a time flitted hastily from room to room, admiring each new proof of her bridegroom's taste. 'How beautiful are these

hangings ! How natural these paintings, which seem to contend with life ! How richly wrought is that plate, which looks as if all the galleons of Spain had been intercepted on the broad seas to furnish it forth ! And oh, Janet !' she exclaimed repeatedly—'oh, Janet ! how much more delightful to think that all these fair things have been assembled by his love, for the love of me ! and that this evening—this very evening, which grows darker every instant, I shall thank him more for the love that has created such an unimaginable paradise than for all the wonders it contains !'

They now went to the drawing-room, where the Countess playfully stretched herself upon the pile of Moorish cushions, half sitting, half reclining, half wrapt in her own thoughts, half listening to the prattle of her attendant.

'I must see your father ere my lord arrives,' said the Countess, 'and also Master Richard Varney, whom my lord has highly in his esteem. Call them hither, Janet.'

Janet Foster obeyed her mistress ; and in a few minutes after, Varney entered the room with the graceful ease and unclouded front of an accomplished courtier. Anthony Foster plodded into the apartment after him. The blundering reverence which he made, rather *at* than *to* the Countess, had confession in it. It was like the reverence which the criminal makes to the judge, when he at once owns his guilt and implores mercy.

Varney, who, in right of his gentle blood, had pressed into the room before Anthony Foster, knew better what to say than he, and said it with more assurance and a better grace.

The Countess greeted him indeed with an appearance of cordiality. She rose from her seat, and advanced two steps towards him, holding forth her hand as she said : 'Master Richard Varney, you brought me this morning such welcome tidings, that I fear surprise and joy made me neglect my lord and husband's charge to receive you with distinction. We offer you our hand, sir, in reconciliation.'

'I am unworthy to touch it,' said Varney, dropping on one knee, 'save as a subject honours that of a prince.'

He touched with his lips those fair and slender fingers so

richly loaded with rings and jewels ; then rising with graceful gallantry, was about to hand her to the chair of state, when she said : ' No, good Master Richard Varney, I take not my place there until my lord himself conducts me. I am for the present but a disguised countess, and will not take dignity on me until authorised by him whom I derive it from.'

' I trust, my lady,' said Foster, ' that in doing the commands of my lord your husband, in your restraint and so forth, I have not incurred your displeasure, seeing that I did but my duty towards your lord and mine.'

' I receive at this moment so pleasant a surprise, Master Foster,' answered the Countess, ' that I cannot but excuse the rigid fidelity which kept me away from these apartments, until they had assumed an appearance so new and so splendid.'

' Ay, lady,' said Foster, ' it hath cost many a fair crown ; and that more need not be wasted than is absolutely necessary, I leave you till my lord's arrival with good Master Richard Varney, who, as I think, hath somewhat to say to you, from your most noble lord and husband. Janet, follow me to see that all be in order.'

' No, Master Foster,' said the Countess, ' we wish your daughter to remain here in our apartment : out of earshot, however, in case Varney hath aught to say to me from my lord.'

Foster made his clumsy reverence, and departed. When he was gone, his daughter took her embroidery frame, and went to place herself at the bottom of the apartment.

sped = into trouble.

o-bel'-sanee, a bow or act of reverence.

quad-ran'-gle, a square space with buildings round the sides of it.

suite of rooms, a complete set of rooms, as dining-room, drawing-room, &c.

il-lu'-min-at-ed, lighted up.

plate, dishes or ornaments of gold and silver.

gal'-e-ons, large Spanish vessels with lofty stem and stern, formerly used to bring to Spain the gold and silver from the mines of Mexico and Peru.

in-ter-cept'-ed, seized on by the way. **Moor'-ish**, made by the Moors, a native people of Northern Africa, skilled in the manufacture of leather and woollen stuffs.

plod'-ded, walked with a heavy, awkward step.

cor-di-al'-i-ty, hearty kindness.

gal'-lant-ry, courteous devotion to ladies.

in your re-straint', in keeping you so closely shut up.

rig'-id fi-del'-i-ty, strictness in doing your duty.

ear'-shot, the distance at which words may be heard.

- Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following nouns : *Household* (*householder*), *pleasure* (*displeasure*), *village* (*villager*), *neighbour* (*neighbourhood*), *prison*, *friend*, *island*.
- Ex. 2. Form verbs from the following adjectives : *Dark* (*darken*), *false* (*falsify*), *base* (*debase*), *bright*, *sharp*, *just*, *regular* (*regulate*).
- Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and give its meaning, in the following words : *Avert*, *absolve*, *append*, *attract*.
-

CHAPTER V.

‘I THOUGHT, Master Varney,’ said the Countess, when she saw he was not likely to open the conversation, ‘that you had something to communicate from my lord and husband.’

‘Lady,’ said Varney, ‘Foster was partly mistaken in my purpose, it was not *from*, but *of* your noble husband, and my approved and most noble patron, than I am led, and indeed bound, to speak.’

‘The theme is most welcome, sir,’ said the Countess, ‘whether it be of or from my noble husband. But be brief, for I expect his hasty approach.’

‘Briefly then, madam,’ replied Varney, ‘and boldly, for my argument requires both haste and courage—you have this day seen Tressilian?’

‘I have, sir, and what of that?’ answered the lady somewhat sharply.

‘Nothing that concerns me, lady,’ Varney replied with humility. ‘But, think you, honoured madam, that your lord will hear it with equal pleasure?’

‘And wherefore should he not? to me alone was Tressilian’s visit embarrassing and painful, for he brought news of my good father’s illness.’

‘Of your father’s illness, madam!’ answered Varney. ‘It must have been sudden then—very sudden; for the messenger whom I sent, at my lord’s request, found the good knight on the hunting-field, cheering his hounds with his wonted jovial field-cry. I trust Tressilian has but forged this news—

he hath his reasons, madam, as you well know, for disquieting your present happiness.'

'You do him injustice, Master Varney,' replied the Countess, with animation—'you do him much injustice. He is the freest, the most open, the most gentle heart that breathes—my honourable lord ever excepted, I know not one to whom falsehood is more odious than to Tressilian.'

'I crave your pardon, madam,' said Varney, 'I meant the gentleman no injustice—I knew not how nearly his cause affected you.'

'And wherefore,' said the Countess, colouring impatiently, 'should I not do justice to Tressilian's worth, before my husband's friend—before my husband himself—before the whole world?'

'And with the same openness,' said Varney, 'your ladyship will this night tell my noble lord your husband, that Tressilian has discovered your place of residence, so anxiously concealed from the world, and that he has had an interview with you?'

'Unquestionably,' said the Countess. 'It will be the first thing I tell him, together with every word that Tressilian said, and that I answered. But what needs all this talk, Master Varney? You would have me believe that my noble lord is jealous—suppose it true, I know a cure for jealousy.'

'Indeed, madam!' said Varney.

'It is,' replied the lady, 'to speak the truth to my lord at all times; to hold up my mind and my thoughts before him as pure as that polished mirror; so that when he looks into my heart, he shall only see his own features reflected there.'

'I am mute, madam,' answered Varney; 'and as I have no reason to grieve for Tressilian, who would have my heart's blood were he able, I shall reconcile myself easily to what may befall the gentleman, in consequence of your frank disclosure of his having presumed to intrude upon your solitude. You, who know my lord so much better than I, will judge if he be likely to bear the insult unavenged.'

'Nay, if I could think myself the cause of Tressilian's ruin,'

said the Countess—‘I who have already occasioned him so much distress, I might be brought to be silent. And yet what will it avail, since he was seen by Foster, and I think by some one else? No, no, Varney, urge it no more. I will tell the whole matter to my lord; and with such pleading for Tressilian’s folly, as shall dispose my lord’s generous heart rather to serve than to punish him.’

‘Your judgment, madam,’ said Varney, ‘is far superior to mine, especially as you may, if you will, prove the ice before you step on it, by mentioning Tressilian’s name to my lord, and observing how he endures it. For Foster and his attendant, they know not Tressilian by sight, and I can easily give them some reasonable excuse for the appearance of an unknown stranger.’

The lady paused for an instant, and then replied, ‘If, Varney, it be indeed true that Foster knows not as yet that the man he saw was Tressilian, I own I would be unwilling he should learn what nowise concerns him. He bears himself already with austerity enough, and I wish him not to be judge in my affairs.’

‘Tush,’ said Varney; ‘what has the surly groom to do with your ladyship’s concerns? No more, surely, than the ban-dog which watches his court-yard. If he is in aught distasteful to your ladyship, I have interest enough to have him exchanged for a steward that shall be more agreeable to you.’

‘Master Varney,’ said the Countess, ‘let us drop this theme—when I complain of the attendants whom my lord has placed around me, it must be to my lord himself. Hark! I hear the trampling of horse—he comes! he comes!’ she exclaimed jumping up in ecstasy.

‘I cannot think it is he,’ said Varney; ‘or that you can hear the tread of his horse through the closely mantled case-ments.’

‘Stop me not, Varney—my ears are keener than thine—it is he!’

At this moment the folding-doors flew wide open, and a man of majestic mien, muffled in the folds of a long dark riding-cloak, entered the apartment.

theme, subject of discourse.
 pa'-tron, one who befriends an inferior.
 knight, gentleman.
 jov'-i-al, merry.
 field'-cry, call to the hounds on the hunting-field.
 od'-i-ous, hateful.
 in-trude', enter without permission.

with aus-ter'-i-ty, in a stern, severe manner.
 ban'-dog, a large, fierce watch-dog kept bound or chained up.
 ecs'-ta-sy, great joy.
 man'-tled, covered with hangings.
 case'-ments, the frames of the windows.
 mien, look and manner.
 muf'-fled, wrapped up.

- Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Conversation, approval, argument, pleasure, discovery, concealment, appearance, judgment, complaint.*
 Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Negligent, simple, splendid, curious, brilliant, solemn, certain, frugal, just.*
 Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can in which the Latin prefix *ante* occurs.

CHAPTER VI.

THERE was some little displeasure and confusion on the Countess's brow, owing to her struggle with Varney's pertinacity; but it was exchanged for an expression of the purest joy and affection, as she threw herself into the arms of the noble stranger who entered, and clasping him to her bosom, she exclaimed, 'At length—at length thou art come!'

Varney discreetly withdrew as his lord entered, and Janet was about to do the same, when her mistress signed to her to remain. She took her place at the farther end of the apartment, and continued standing, as if ready for attendance.

Meanwhile the Earl, for he was of no inferior rank, returned his lady's caress with the most affectionate ardour, but affected to resist when she strove to take his cloak from him.

'Nay,' she said, 'but I will unmantle you—I must see if you have kept your word to me, and come as the great Earl men call thee, and not as heretofore like a private cavalier.'

'Thou art like the rest of the world, Amy,' said the Earl, suffering her to prevail in the playful contest; 'the jewels, and feathers, and silk, are more to them than the man whom they adorn—many a poor blade looks gay in a velvet scabbard.'

'But so cannot men say of thee, thou noble Earl,' said his lady, as the cloak dropped on the floor, and showed him dressed as princes when they ride abroad; 'thou art the good and well-tried steel, whose worth deserves, yet disdains, its outward ornaments. Do not think Amy can love thee better in this glorious garb, than she did when she gave her heart to him who wore the russet-brown cloak in the woods of Devon.'

'And thou too,' said the Earl, as gracefully and majestically he led his beautiful Countess towards the chair of state which was prepared for them both—'thou too, my love, hast donned a dress which becomes thy rank, though it cannot improve thy beauty. What think'st thou of our court taste?'

The lady cast a sidelong glance upon the great mirror as they passed it by, and then said: 'I know not how it is, but I think not of my own person, while I look at the reflection of thine. Sit thou there,' she said, as they approached the chair of state, 'like a thing for men to worship and to wonder at.'

'Ay, love,' said the Earl, 'if thou wilt share my state with me.'

'Not so,' said the Countess, 'I will sit on this footstool at thy feet, that I may admire thy splendour, and learn, for the first time, how princes are attired.'

And with a childish wonder, which her youth and rustic education rendered not only excusable but becoming, she examined and admired from head to foot the noble form and princely attire of him who formed the proudest ornament of the court of England's Maiden Queen, renowned as it was for splendid courtiers, as well as for wise counsellors.

'And now, loveliest,' said the Earl, 'your wish is gratified, and you have seen your vassal in such of his trim array as is in keeping with riding vestments; for robes of state and coronets are only for princely halls.'

'Well, then,' said the Countess, 'my gratified wish has, as usual, given rise to a new one.'

'And what is it thou canst ask that I can deny?' said the fond husband.

'I wished to see my Earl visit this obscure and secret bower,' said the Countess, 'in all his princely array; and now,

methinks, I long to sit in one of his princely halls, and see him enter dressed in sober russet, as when he won poor Amy Robsart's heart.'

'That is a wish easily granted,' said the Earl—'the sober russet shall be donned to-morrow, if you will.'

'But shall I,' said the lady, 'go with you to one of your castles, to see how the richness of your dwelling will correspond with your peasant dress?'

'Why, Amy,' said the Earl, looking around, 'are not these apartments decorated with sufficient splendour? I gave the most unbounded order, and, methinks, it has been indifferently well obeyed—but if thou canst tell me aught which remains to be done, I will instantly give direction.'

'Nay, my lord, now you mock me,' replied the Countess; 'the gaiety of this rich lodging exceeds my imagination as much as it does my desert. But shall not your wife, my love—at least one day soon—be surrounded with the honour attached to her place, as the avowed wife of England's noblest Earl?'

'One day?' said her husband—'yes, Amy, my love, one day this shall surely happen; and, believe me, thou canst not wish for that day more fondly than I. With what rapture could I retire from labours of state, and cares and toils of ambition, to spend my life in dignity and honour on my own broad domains, with thee, my lovely Amy, for my friend and companion! But, Amy, this cannot yet be; and these dear but stolen interviews are all I can give to the loveliest and the best beloved of her sex.'

'But *why* can it not be?' urged the Countess, in the softest tones of persuasion—'why can it not immediately take place—this more perfect, this uninterrupted union, for which you say you wish, and which the laws of God and man alike command? Ah! did you but desire it half as much as you say, mighty and favoured as you are, who, or what, should bar your attaining your wish?'

The Earl's brow was overcast.

'Amy,' he said, 'you speak of what you understand not. We that toil in courts are like those who climb a mountain of

loose sand—we dare make no halt until some projecting rock affords us a secure footing and resting-place—if we pause sooner, we slide down by our own weight, an object of universal derision. I stand high, but I stand not secure enough to follow my own inclination. To declare my marriage, would be the artificer of my own ruin. But, believe me, I will reach a point, and that speedily, when I can do justice to thee and to myself. Meantime, poison not the bliss of the present moment, by desiring that which cannot at present be. Let me rather know whether all here is managed to thy liking. How does Foster bear himself to you? in all things respectful, I trust, else the fellow shall dearly rue it.’

‘He reminds me sometimes of the necessity of this privacy,’ answered the lady, with a sigh; ‘but that is reminding me of your wishes, and therefore, I am rather bound to him than disposed to blame him for it. I have bidden Master Varney and Master Foster to sup with us, my lord—do you think I did right?’

‘Certainly, my love,’ replied her husband; ‘and I am the better pleased thou hast done them this grace, because Richard Varney is my sworn man, and a close brother of my secret council; and for the present, I must needs repose much trust in this Anthony Foster.’

‘I had a boon to beg of thee, and a secret to tell thee, my dear lord,’ said the Countess, with a faltering accent.

‘Let both be for to-morrow, my love,’ replied the Earl. ‘I see they open the folding doors into the banqueting-parlour, and as I have ridden far and fast, a cup of wine will not be unacceptable.’

So saying, he led his lovely wife into the next apartment, where Varney and Foster received them with the deepest reverences.

per-tin-a-s'i-ty, obstinate opposition.

the Earl, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, the great and powerful favourite of Queen Elizabeth.

He was noted for his handsome person and fine manners.
cav-a-lier, gentleman.

scab'-bard, the case in which the blade of a sword is kept, sheath.

garb, dress.

rus'-set brown, reddish brown.

donned, put on. *Don* = do on, as *doff* = do off.

vas'-sal, one who serves a superior as lord.

vest'-ments, articles of dress.
 oor'-on-ets, small or inferior crowns
 worn by noblemen.
 in so'-ber rus'-set, in plain, country
 dress.

do-mains', lands, estates.
 of un-i-ver'-sal de-ri'-sion, laughed
 at in scorn by everybody.
 sworn, confirmed by oath.
 boon, favour, act of kindness.

- Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Affection, prince, ornament, glory, beauty, child, queen, toil, care, love.*
 Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Exclaim, sign, resist, suffer, educate, admire, obey, believe, favour, manage, attend, enjoy.*
 Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words, so as to show clearly the use of the prefix: *Circumnavigate, circumference, cisalpine.*

CHAPTER VII.

EARLY on the ensuing morning, Varney acted as the Earl's chamberlain, as well as his master of horse, though the latter was his proper office. The duties of each of these charges were familiar to Varney, who, sprung from an ancient but decayed family, had been the Earl's page during his earlier and more obscure fortunes.

'Help me to do on a plainer riding-suit, Varney,' said the Earl, as he laid aside his morning-gown, flowered with silk, and lined with sables, 'and put these chains and fetters there' (pointing to the collars of the various Orders which lay on the table) 'into their place of security—my neck last night was well-nigh broken with the weight of them. I am half of the mind that they shall gall me no more. They are bonds which knaves have invented to fetter fools. How think'st thou, Varney?'

'Faith, my good lord,' said his attendant, 'I think fetters of gold are like no other fetters—they are ever the weightier the welcomer.'

'For all that, Varney,' replied his master, 'I am well-nigh resolved they shall bind me to the court no longer. What can farther service and higher favour give me, beyond the high rank and large estate which I have already secured? What brought my father to the block, but that he could not bound his wishes within right and reason? I have, you know, had

mine own ventures and mine own escapes : I am well-nigh resolved to tempt the sea no farther, but sit me down in quiet on the shore.'

'And gather cockle-shells, with Cupid to aid you,' said Varney.

'How mean you by that, Varney?' said the Earl somewhat hastily.

'Nay, my lord,' said Varney, 'be not angry with me. I would only have you yourself to be assured, my lord, ere you take a step which cannot be retracted, that you consult your fame and happiness in the course you propose.'

'Speak on, then, Varney,' said the Earl ; 'I tell thee I have determined nothing, and will weigh all considerations on either side.'

'Well, then, my lord,' replied Varney, 'we will suppose the step taken, the frown frowned, the laugh laughed, and the moan moaned. You have retired, we will say, to some one of your most distant castles, so far from court that you hear neither the sorrow of your friends, nor the glee of your enemies. We will suppose, too, that your successful rival will be satisfied (a thing greatly to be doubted) with abridging and cutting away the branches of the great tree which so long kept the sun from him, and that he does not insist upon tearing you up by the roots. Well ; the late prime favourite of England, who wielded her general's staff and controlled her parliaments, is now a rural baron, hunting, hawking, drinking fat ale with country esquires, and mustering his men at the command of the High Sheriff'—

'Varney, forbear !' said the Earl.

'Nay, my lord, you must give me leave to conclude my picture. Sussex governs England—the Queen's health fails—the succession is to be settled—a road is opened to ambition more splendid than ambition ever dreamed of. You hear all this as you sit by the hob, under the shade of your hall-chimney. You then begin to think what hopes you have fallen from, and what insignificance you have embraced.'

'I say, Varney,' said the Earl, 'no more of this. I said not that the step, which my own ease and comfort would urge me

to, was to be taken hastily, or without due consideration to the public safety. Bear witness to me, Varney; I subdue my wishes of retirement, not because I am moved by the call of private ambition, but that I may preserve the position in which I may best serve my country at the hour of need. Order our horses immediately—I will wear, as formerly, one of the livery cloaks. Thou shalt be master for the day, Varney—neglect nothing that can blind suspicion. We will to horse ere men are stirring. I will but take leave of my lady, and be ready. I impose a restraint on my own poor heart, and wound one yet more dear to me; but the patriot must subdue the husband.'

Having said this in a melancholy but firm accent, he left the dressing apartment.

'I am glad thou art gone,' thought Varney, 'or, practised as I am in the follies of mankind, I had laughed in the very face of thee! Thou mayst tire as thou wilt of thy new bauble, thy pretty piece of painted Eve's flesh there, I will not be thy hindrance. But of thine old bauble, ambition, thou shalt not tire, for as you climb the hill, my lord, you must drag Richard Varney up with you; and if he can urge you to the ascent he means to profit by, believe me, he will spare neither whip nor spur. And for you, my pretty lady, that would be Countess outright, you were best not thwart my courses, lest you are called to an old reckoning on a new score.'

So saying, he left the apartment.

cham'-ber-lain, one in charge of the private apartments of a nobleman.

mas'-ter of the horse, the officer who had charge of the stables.

page, a boy who attends on a nobleman.

sa'-bles, dark, glossy fur. The sable, an animal of the weasel kind, is found in the northern parts of Europe and Asia, and is valuable for its fur.

or'-ders, badges of knighthood.

gall, hurt the skin by rubbing.

what brought my fa'-ther to the block. Leicester was the fifth son

of that Duke of Northumberland who was executed on a charge of treason in 1553. His fate was due to his ambition, as on the death of Edward VI., he had caused Lady Jane Grey, whom he had married to his fourth son, to be proclaimed queen.

On'-p'd, Love, spoken of as a person. Varney, of course, means Amy, the Countess of Leicester.

re-tract'-ed, drawn back.

es-quires', gentlemen.

high sher'-iff, the governor of a shire or county.

Sus'-sex. Thomas Ratcliffe, Earl

of Sussex, was a distinguished military man, and had been Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. He died in 1583.

hob, fireside.

liv'-er-y, the dress or uniform given by noblemen to their servants.

bau'-ble, plaything, toy.

- Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Chamber, master, horse, fortune (misfortune), sea, friend, city, man.*
- Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Invent, think, weigh, secure, tempt, laugh, retire, succeed, abridge, impose, hinder, ascend.*
- Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can containing the prefix *con-* (*co-, col-, com-*).

CHAPTER VIII.

IN the meanwhile the Earl had gone to take a hasty farewell of the lovely Countess, and scarce daring to trust himself in private with her, to hear requests again urged, which he found it difficult to parry, yet which his recent conversation with his master of horse had determined him not to grant.

'Now, God be with thee, my dearest!' said the Earl, scarce tearing himself from her embrace; 'the sun is on the verge of the blue horizon—I dare not stay. Ere this I should have been ten miles from hence.'

Such were the words with which at length he strove to cut short their parting interview.

'You will not grant my request, then?' said the Countess. 'Ah, false knight! did ever lady seek boon of a brave knight, yet return with denial?'

'Anything, Amy, anything thou canst ask I will grant,' answered the Earl—'always excepting,' he said, 'that which might ruin us both.'

'Nay,' said the Countess, 'I urge not my wish to be acknowledged in the character which would make me the envy of England—as the wife, that is, of my brave and noble lord, the first as the most fondly beloved of English nobles. Let me but share the secret with my dear father! Let me but end his misery on my unworthy account—they say he is ill, the good old kind-hearted man.'

'*They* say?' asked the Earl, hastily; 'who says? Did not Varney convey to Sir Hugh all we dare at present tell him concerning your happiness and welfare? and has he not told you that the good old knight was following, with good heart and health, his favourite and wonted exercise? Who has dared put other thoughts into your head?'

'Oh, no one, my lord, no one,' said the Countess, something alarmed at the tone in which the question was put; 'but yet, my lord, I would fain be assured by mine own eyesight that my father is well.'

'Be contented, Amy—thou canst not now have communication with thy father or his house. Were it not a deep course of policy to commit no secret unnecessarily to the custody of more than must needs be, it is sufficient reason for secrecy, that yonder Cornish man, yonder Trevanion, or Tressilian, or whatever his name is, haunts the old knight's house, and must necessarily know whatever is communicated there.'

'My lord,' answered the Countess, 'I do not think it so. My father has been long noted a worthy and honourable man; and for Tressilian, if we can pardon ourselves the ill we have wrought him, I will wager the coronet I am to share with you one day, that he is incapable of returning injury for injury.'

'I will not trust him, however, Amy,' said her husband; 'by my honour, I will not trust him—I would rather the foul fiend intermingle in our secret than this Tressilian!'

'And why, my lord?' said the Countess, though she shuddered slightly at the tone of determination in which he spoke; 'let me but know why you think thus hardly of Tressilian?'

'Madam,' replied the Earl, 'my will ought to be a sufficient reason. If you desire more, consider how this Tressilian is leagued, and with whom. He stands high in the opinion of this Radcliffe, this Sussex, against whom I am barely able to maintain my ground in the opinion of our suspicious mistress; and if he had me at such advantage, Amy, as to become acquainted with the tale of our marriage, before Elizabeth

were fitly prepared, I would be an outcast from her grace for ever.'

'But why, my lord,' again urged his lady, 'should you deem thus injuriously of a man of whom you know so little? What you do know of Tressilian is through me, and it is I who assure you that in no circumstances will he betray your secret. You are offended at my speaking of him; what would you say had I actually myself seen him?'

'If you had,' replied the Earl, 'you would do well to keep that interview as secret as that which is spoken in a confessional. I seek no one's ruin; but he who thrusts himself on my secret privacy, were better look well to his future walk. The bear brooks no one to cross his awful path.'

'Awful, indeed!' said the Countess, turning very pale.

'You are ill, my love,' said the Earl, supporting her in his arms; 'stretch yourself on your couch again; it is but an early day for you to leave it. Have you aught else, involving less than my fame, my fortune, and my life, to ask of me?'

'Nothing, my lord and love,' answered the Countess, faintly; 'something there was that I would have told you, but your anger has driven it from my recollection.'

'Reserve it till our next meeting, my love,' said the Earl fondly, and again embracing her; 'and except only those requests which I cannot and dare not grant, thy wish must be more than England and all its dependencies can fulfil, if it is not gratified to the letter.'

Thus saying, he at length took farewell. At the bottom of the staircase he received from Varney an ample livery cloak and slouched hat, in which he wrapped himself so as to disguise his person, and completely conceal his features. Horses were ready in the court-yard for himself and Varney.

The Earl, forgetting that his assumed character of a domestic threw him into the rear of his supposed master, rode pensively out of the quadrangle, not without waving his hand repeatedly in answer to the signals which were made by the Countess with her handkerchief, from the windows of her apartment.

While his stately form vanished under the dark archway

which led out of the quadrangle, Varney muttered, 'There goes fine policy—the servant before the master!' then as he disappeared, seized the moment to speak a word with Foster.

Varney soon spurred after his lord, whom he found waiting for him at the postern-gate of the park.

'You waste time, Varney,' said the Earl; 'and it presses. I must be at Woodstock before I can safely lay aside my disguise; and till then I journey in some peril.'

'It is but two hours' brisk riding, my lord,' said Varney; 'for me, I only stopped to enforce your commands of care and secrecy on yonder Foster, and to inquire about the abode of the gentleman whom I would promote to your lordship's train, in the room of Trevors.'

'Is he fit for such service think'st thou?' said the Earl.

'He promises well, my lord,' replied Varney; 'but if your lordship were pleased to ride on, I could go back to Cumnor, and bring him to your lordship at Woodstock before you are out of bed.'

'Why, I am asleep there, thou knowest, at this moment,' said the Earl: 'and I pray you not to spare horse-flesh, that you may be with me at my levee;' and so saying, he gave his horse the spur, and proceeded on his journey.

par'-ry, set aside, not to answer directly.

leagued, joined with another.

con-fes-sion-al, the inclosed place where the priest secretly hears the people make confession of their sins.

the bear. The figure of this animal formed a part of the armorial bearings of the Earl of Leicester.

brooks, suffers, allows.

de-pend'-en-cies, settlements in other countries.

slouched, with the rim bent down.

pos-tern-gate, a back gate or door.

Wood'-stock, in Oxfordshire, eight miles north-west of Oxford.

train, number of followers or servants.

Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which these nouns are formed: *Strife, denial, favourite, injury, suspicion, preparation, confessional, betrayal, recollection.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Horizon, misery, health, question, reason, honour, injury, suspicion, anger, courage, triumph, number (numerous).*

Ex. 3. Give the meanings of the following words, so as to show clearly the force of the prefix: *Collect, compress, contradict.*

CHAPTER IX.

VARNEY rode back to Cumnor by the public road avoiding the park. He alighted at the door of the bonny Black Bear, and desired to speak with Master Michael Lambourne. That respectable character, whom Varney had employed to watch the movements of Tressilian, was not long in appearing before his new master, but it was with downcast looks.

'Thou hast lost the scent,' said Varney, 'of thy comrade Tressilian. I know it by thy hang-dog visage. Is this thy alacrity, thou impudent knave?'

'Why,' said Lambourne, 'there was never a trail so finely hunted. I saw him to earth at mine uncle's here—stuck to him like bees'-wax—saw him at supper—watched him to his chamber, and presto—he is gone next morning, the very hostler knows not where!'

'This sounds like playing false with me, sir,' replied Varney; 'and if it proves so, by my soul you shall repent it!'

'Sir, the best hound will be sometimes at fault,' answered Lambourne; 'how should it serve me that this fellow should have thus vanished? You may ask mine host, Giles Gosling—ask the tapster and hostler, and the whole household, how I kept eyes on Tressilian while he was on foot. On my soul, I could not be expected to watch him like a sick-nurse, when I had seen him fairly a-bed in his chamber. That will be allowed me, surely.'

Varney did, in fact, make some inquiry among the household, which confirmed the truth of Lambourne's statement. Tressilian, it was unanimously agreed, had departed suddenly and unexpectedly, betwixt night and morning.

Thus satisfied of the rectitude of Lambourne's conduct, Varney began to talk to him upon his future prospects, intimating that he understood from Foster he was not disinclined to enter into the household of a nobleman.

'You are contented, then,' said Varney to his companion, 'to take court service?'

‘Ay, worshipful sir, if you like my terms as well as I like yours.’

The master of the horse and his new servant mounted accordingly, and soon arrived at the Royal Park of Woodstock. This ancient possession of the crown of England was then very different from what it had been in the reign of Henry II. ; and yet more unlike to the scene which it exhibits in the present day, when Blenheim House commemorates the victory of Marlborough. It was, in Elizabeth’s time, an ancient mansion in bad repair, which had long ceased to be honoured with the royal residence, to the great impoverishment of the adjacent village. The inhabitants, however, had made several petitions to the Queen to have the favour of the sovereign’s countenance occasionally bestowed upon them ; and upon this very business, ostensibly at least, was the noble lord, whom we have already introduced to our readers, a visitor at Woodstock.

Varney and Lambourne galloped without ceremony into the court-yard of the ancient and dilapidated mansion, which presented on that morning a scene of bustle which it had not exhibited for two reigns. Their attention was excited by the hasty arrival of Varney, and a murmur ran amongst them, ‘The Earl’s master of the horse !’ while they hurried to bespeak favour by hastily unbonneting, and proffering to hold the bridle and stirrup of the favoured retainer and his attendant.

‘Stand somewhat aloof, my masters !’ said Varney, haughtily, ‘and let the domestics do their office.’

The mortified citizens and peasants fell back at the signal ; while Lambourne, who had his eye upon his superior’s deportment, repelled the services of those who offered to assist him, with yet more discourtesy—‘Stand back, Jack peasant, and let these knave footmen do their duty !’

While they gave their nags to the attendants of the household, and walked into the mansion with an air of superiority which long practice and consciousness of birth rendered natural to Varney, and which Lambourne endeavoured to imitate as well as he could, the poor inhabitants of Woodstock whispered to each other : ‘Well-a-day—God save us from all

such proud princoxes ! If the master be like the men, why, the fiend may take all, and yet have no more than his due.'

'Silence, good neighbours !' said the Bailiff ; 'keep tongue betwixt teeth—we shall know more by-and-by. But never will a lord come to Woodstock so welcome as bluff old King Harry ! He would horsewhip a fellow one day with his own royal hand, and then fling him an handful of silver groats, with his own broad face on them, to anoint the sore.'

'Ay, rest be with him !' echoed the others ; 'it will be long ere this lady Elizabeth horsewhip any of us.'

'There is no saying,' answered the Bailiff. 'Meanwhile, patience, good neighbours, and let us comfort ourselves by thinking that we deserve such notice at her grace's hands.'

Meanwhile, Varney, closely followed by his new dependent, made his way to the hall, where men of more note and consequence than those left in the court-yard awaited the appearance of the Earl, who as yet kept his chamber. All paid court to Varney, with more or less deference, as suited their own rank, or the urgency of the business which brought them to his lord's levee. To the general question of, 'When comes my lord forth, Master Varney?' he gave brief answers, as, 'See you not my boots ? I am just returned from Oxford, and know nothing of it,' and the like, until the same query was put in a higher tone by a personage of more importance. 'I will inquire of the chamberlain, Sir Thomas Copely,' was the reply. The chamberlain, distinguished by his silver key, answered, that the Earl only awaited Master Varney's return to come down, but that he would first speak with him in his private chamber. Varney, therefore, bowed to the company, and took leave, to enter his lord's apartment.

There was a murmur of expectation which lasted a few minutes, and was at length hushed by the opening of the folding-doors at the upper end of the apartment, through which the Earl made his entrance, marshalled by his chamberlain and the steward of his family, and followed by Richard Varney. In his noble mien and princely features, men read nothing of that insolence which was practised by his dependents. His courtesies were, indeed, measured by the rank of those to

whom they were addressed, but even the meanest person present had a share of his gracious notice. The inquiries which he made respecting the condition of the manor, of the Queen's rights there, and of the advantages and disadvantages which might attend her occasional residence at the royal seat of Woodstock, seemed to show that he had most earnestly investigated the matter of the petition of the inhabitants, and with a desire to forward the interest of the place.

'Now the Lord love his noble countenance,' said the Bailiff, who had thrust himself into the presence-chamber; 'he looks somewhat pale. I warrant him he hath spent the whole night in perusing our memorial. Master Toughyarn, who took six months to draw it up, said it would take a week to understand it; and see if the Earl hath not knocked the marrow out of it in twenty-four hours!'

The Earl then acquainted them that he should move their sovereign to honour Woodstock occasionally with her residence during her royal progresses, that the town and its vicinity might derive, from her countenance and favour, the same advantages as from those of her predecessors. Meanwhile, he rejoiced to be the expounder of her gracious pleasure, in assuring them that, for the increase of trade and encouragement of the worthy burgesses of Woodstock, her majesty was minded to erect the town into a staple for wool.

This joyful intelligence was received with the acclamations not only of the better sort who were admitted to the audience-chamber, but of the common people who awaited without.

The freedom of the corporation was presented to the Earl upon knee by the magistrates of the place, together with a purse of gold pieces, which the Earl handed to Varney, who, on his part gave a share to Lambourne, as the most acceptable earnest of his new service.

The Earl and his retinue took horse soon after, to return to court, accompanied by the shouts of the inhabitants of Woodstock, who made the old oaks ring with re-echoing, 'Long live Queen Elizabeth, and the noble Earl of Leicester!' The urbanity and courtesy of the Earl even threw a gleam of popularity over his attendants, as their haughty deportment

had formerly obscured that of their master ; and men shouted, ' Long life to the Earl, and to his gallant followers ! ' as Varney and Lambourne, each in his rank, rode proudly through the streets of Woodstock.

hang'-dog vis'-age, downcast, surly looks.

a-lac'-ri-ty, readiness at doing a thing.

trail, the marks left on the ground by the animal which the hunter pursues.

to earth, that is, to his lodgings. The expression is used in fox-hunting to mean that the animal has taken to its den or hole in the ground.

pres'-to, immediately ; a word used by conjurers.

host'-ler, one who has the care of horses at an inn.

rec'-ti-tude, rightness, correctness. the reign of Hen'-ry II., 1154 to 1189.

Blen'-heim House. This costly mansion, with the estate on which it stands, was bestowed, by Queen Anne, on John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, and one of England's greatest generals. It was so named after a village in the south of Germany, where the Duke gained a great victory over the French and Bavarians in 1704.

com-mem'-o-rates, preserves the remembrance of.

di-lap'-i-dat-ed, suffered to go to ruin.

a-loof, aside, at a distance.

de-port'-ment, manner of acting, conduct.

well'-a-day, alas.

prin'-cox-es, conceited fellows.

ball'-iff, one who looked after the affairs of the place.

bluff, outspoken, free in manner.

King Har'-ry, Henry VIII., who reigned from 1509 to 1547. He

was noted for his easy manners and free speech.

groats. The groat was an old English coin, worth 4d.

de-pend'-ent, servant.

def'-er-ence, respect.

lev'-ee, assembly of persons who visit a great personage in the morning.

quer'-y, question.

man'-or, the mansion and the ground belonging to it.

in-vest'-i-gat-ed, carefully examined into.

per-us'-ing, reading with care.

me-mo'-ri-al, a written statement of facts in connection with the petition.

pro'-gress-es, journeys.

pre-de-ced'-sors, those who had reigned before her.

ex-pound'-er, one who explains.

bur'-gess-es, townsmen.

sta'-ple, an established market.

Formerly in England the king's *staple* or regular market was established in certain ports or towns, and such goods as wool, leather, &c. could not be exported without being first brought to one of these towns, in order to be charged with the duty payable to the crown.

ac-clam-a'-tions, shouts of applause.

the free'-dom of the cor-por-a'-tion, a certificate which gave him the rights of a citizen.

ear'-nest, a sign or pledge that he would get more afterwards.

ret'-in-ue, those whom a person of rank keeps in his service, especially on a journey.

ur-ban'-i-ty, pleasing manners.

Ex. 1. Change the following adjectives into nouns : *Impudent, truthful, victorious, favourable, hasty, patient, important, princely, occasional, advantageous.*

Ex. 2. Form verbs from the following verbs : *Prove* (*reprove*), *appear* (*disappear*), *move*, *close*, *manage* (*mismanage*), *mark*, *lighten*.

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following Latin prefixes : *Cor-*, *contra-*, *contro-*, *counter-*, with examples of words in which they are used.

CHAPTER X.

IT becomes necessary to return to the detail of those circumstances which accompanied, and indeed occasioned, the sudden disappearance of Tressilian from the sign of the Black Bear at Cumnor. This gentleman had returned from the mansion of Anthony Foster to the village inn, where he shut himself up in his own chamber, called for pen, ink, and paper, and announced his purpose to remain private for the day. In the evening he appeared again in the public room, where Michael Lambourne, who had been on the watch for him, agreeably to his engagement to Varney, endeavoured to renew his acquaintance with him.

But Tressilian repelled his advances firmly, though with civility—‘Master Lambourne,’ said he, ‘I trust I have recompensed to your pleasure the time you have wasted on me.’

So saying, he turned his back upon his former companion, and entered into discourse with the landlord. Michael Lambourne felt strongly disposed to bully ; but his wrath sank unresistingly under the ascendancy which superior spirits possess over persons of his habits and description. He remained moody and silent in a corner of the apartment, paying the most marked attention to every motion of his late companion, against whom he began now to nourish a quarrel on his own account. The hour of supper arrived, and was followed by that of repose, when Tressilian, like others, retired to his sleeping apartment.

He had not been in bed long, when the train of sad reveries, which supplied the place of rest in his disturbed mind, was suddenly interrupted by the jar of a door on its hinges, and a light was seen to glimmer in the apartment. Tressilian, who

was as brave as steel, sprang from his bed at this alarm, and had laid hand upon his sword, when he was prevented from drawing it by a voice which said : 'Be not too rash with your rapier, Master Tressilian—it is I, your host, Giles Gosling.'

At the same time, uncovering the dark lantern, which had hitherto only emitted an indistinct glimmer, the goodly aspect and figure of the landlord of the Black Bear was visibly presented to his astonished guest.

'What mummerly is this, mine host?' said Tressilian ; 'have you supped as jollily as last night, and so mistaken your chamber? or is midnight a time for masquerading it in your guest's lodging?'

'Master Tressilian,' replied mine host, 'I know my place and my time as well as e'er a merry landlord in England. But here has been my hang-dog kinsman watching you as close as ever cat watched a mouse ; and I fear that danger will come of it.'

'Go to, thou art but a fool, man,' said Tressilian ; 'thy kinsman is beneath my resentment ; and besides, why should such a circumstance fetch thee out of thy warm bed at this time of night? Thou seest the mischief is all over.'

'Under favour, that is what I doubt. Anthony Foster is a dangerous man, defended by strong court patronage, which hath borne him out in matters of very deep concernment. And then, my kinsman—why, I have told you what he is ; and if these two old cronies have made up their old acquaintance, I would not, my worshipful guest, that it should be at thy cost. I tell you, Mike Lambourne has been making very particular inquiries at mine hostler, when and which way you ride. Now, I would have you think whether you may not have done or said something for which you may be waylaid, and taken at disadvantage.'

'Thou art an honest man, mine host,' said Tressilian, after a moment's consideration, 'and I will deal frankly with thee. If these men's malice is directed against me—as I deny not but it may—it is because they are the agents of a more powerful villain than themselves.'

'You mean Master Richard Varney, do you not?' said the

landlord ; ' he was at Cumnor Place yesterday, and came not thither so private but what he was espied by one who told me.'

' I mean the same, mine host.'

' Then, worshipful Master Tressilian,' said honest Gosling, ' look well to yourself. This Varney is the protector and patron of Anthony Foster, who holds under him, and by his favour, some lease of yonder mansion and the park. Varney got a large grant of the lands of the Abbacy of Abingdon, and Cumnor Place amongst others, from his master the Earl of Leicester. Men say he can do everything with him, though I hold the Earl too good a nobleman to employ him as some men talk of. And then the Earl can do anything (that is, anything right or fitting) with the Queen, God bless her ; so you see what an enemy you have made to yourself.'

' Well—it is done, and I cannot help it,' answered Tressilian.

' But it must be helped in some manner,' said the host. ' Richard Varney—why, what between his influence with my lord, and his pretending to so many old and vexatious claims in right of the Abbot here, men fear almost to mention his name, much more to set themselves against him. You may judge by our discourses the last night. Men said their pleasure of Tony Foster, but not a word of Richard Varney, though all men judge him to be at the bottom of yonder mystery about the pretty lady. But perhaps you know more of that matter than I do.'

' I do indeed know more of that poor unfortunate lady than thou dost, my friendly host ; and so much do I need at this moment friends and advice, that I will willingly make a counsellor of thee, and tell thee the whole history, the rather that I have a favour to ask when my tale is ended.'

re-pelled' his ad-vanc'-es, did not encourage his offers of friendship.

mum'-mer-y, foolery.

mas-quer-ad'-ing, making sport in disguise.

be-neath' my re-sent'-ment, too worthless a fellow for me to be angry with.

cron'-les, old and intimate companions.

mal'-ice, ill-will.

lease, an agreement by which houses or lands are held for a time by one person from another.

ab'-ba-oy, the office of an abbot—the head priest of an abbey.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following nouns : *Spy (espionage), prison (imprison), camp, circle, list.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following verbs: *Move, agree, please, change, desire, question.*

Ex. 3. Give as many examples as you can of the use of the Latin prefix *de-* in the formation of words.

CHAPTER XI.

‘TO make this story quite clear to you,’ continued Tressilian, ‘I must begin at some distance back. You have heard of the battle of Stoke, my good host, and perhaps of old Sir Roger Robsart, who, in that battle, valiantly took part with Henry VII., the Queen’s grandfather.’

‘I remember both one and the other,’ said Giles Gosling.

‘Well, mine host, my grandfather, like some other Cornishmen, kept a warm affection to the House of York, and espoused the quarrel of Lambert Simnel, who assumed the title of Earl of Warwick, as the county afterwards, in great numbers, countenanced the cause of Perkin Warbeck, calling himself the Duke of York. My grandsire joined Simnel’s standard, and was taken fighting desperately at Stoke, where most of the leaders of that unhappy army were slain. The good knight to whom he surrendered himself, Sir Roger Robsart, protected him from the immediate vengeance of the king, and dismissed him without ransom. But he was unable to guard him from other penalties of his rashness, being the heavy fines by which he was impoverished, according to Henry’s mode of weakening his enemies. The good knight did what he might to mitigate the distresses of my ancestor; and their friendship became so strict, that my father was bred up as the sworn brother and friend of the present Sir Hugh Robsart, the only son of Sir Roger, and the heir of his honest, and generous, and hospitable temper, though not equal to him in martial achievements.’

‘I have heard of good Sir Hugh Robsart,’ interrupted the host, ‘many a time and oft. His huntsman and sworn servant, Will Badger, hath spoken of him an hundred times in this very house.’

‘If you have seen Will Badger, mine host,’ said Tressilian,

'you have heard enough of Sir Hugh Robsart ; and therefore I will but say, that the hospitality you boast of hath proved somewhat detrimental to the estate of his family, which is perhaps of the less consequence, as he has but one daughter to whom to bequeath it. And here begins my share in the tale. Upon my father's death, now several years since, the good Sir Hugh would willingly have made me his constant companion. The exquisite beauty of Mistress Amy Robsart, as she grew up from childhood to woman, could not escape one whom circumstances obliged to be so constantly in her company—I loved her, in short, my host, and her father saw it.'

'And crossed your true loves, no doubt?' said mine host : 'it is the way in all such cases ; and I judge it must have been so in your instance, from the heavy sigh you uttered even now.'

'The case was different, mine host. My suit was highly approved by the generous Sir Hugh Robsart—it was his daughter who was cold to my passion.'

'She was the more dangerous enemy of the two,' said the innkeeper. 'I fear your suit proved a cold one.'

'She yielded me her esteem,' said Tressilian, 'and seemed not unwilling that I should hope it might ripen into a warmer passion. There was a contract of future marriage to be executed betwixt us, upon her father's intercession ; but to comply with her anxious request, the execution was deferred for a twelvemonth. During this period, Richard Varney appeared in the country, and, availing himself of some distant family connection with Sir Hugh Robsart, spent much of his time in his company, until, at length, he almost lived in the family.'

'That could bode no good to the place he honoured with his residence,' said Gosling.

'No, in truth,' replied Tressilian. 'For a time Amy Robsart received the attentions of this man Varney with the indifference attached to common courtesies ; then followed a period in which she seemed to regard him with dislike, and even with disgust ; and then an extraordinary kind of connection appeared to grow up betwixt them. Varney dropped those airs of pretension and gallantry which had marked his former

approaches ; and Amy, on the other hand, seemed to renounce the ill-disguised disgust with which she had regarded them. They seemed to have more of privacy and confidence together than I fully liked ; and I suspected that they met in private, where there was less restraint than in our presence. She vanished from her father's house. Varney disappeared at the same time—and this very day I have seen her living in the house of his sordid dependent, Foster.'

'And what is now your purpose, worthy sir? Excuse my freedom in asking the question so broadly.'

'I will appeal to the Earl of Leicester,' said Tressilian, 'against the infamy of his favourite. He courts the severe and strict sect of Puritans. He dare not, for the sake of his own character, refuse my appeal, even although he were destitute of the principles of honour and nobleness with which fame invests him. Or I will appeal to the Queen herself.'

'To do this with any chance of success,' said the landlord, 'you must go formally to work ; and, without staying longer here, you should hasten to Devonshire, get a petition drawn up for Sir Hugh Robsart, and make as many friends as you can to forward your interest at court.'

'You have spoken well, mine host,' said Tressilian, 'and I will profit by your advice, and leave you to-morrow early.'

'Nay, leave me to-night, sir, before to-morrow comes,' said the landlord. 'I never prayed for a guest's arrival more eagerly than I do to have you safely gone. My kinsman's destiny is most like to be hanged for something, but I would not that the cause were the murder of an honoured guest of mine. "Better ride safe in the dark," says the proverb, "than in daylight with a cut-throat at your elbow." Come, sir, I move you for your own safety. Your horse and all is ready, and here is your score.'

'It is somewhat under a noble,' said Tressilian, giving one to the host ; 'give the balance to pretty Cicely, your daughter, and the servants of the house.'

'I pity you, Master Tressilian,' said the landlord, 'but I see not how I can aid you in this matter.'

'Only thus far, mine host,' replied Tressilian; 'keep a watch on the motions of those at the Place, which thou canst easily learn without suspicion, as all men's news fly to the ale-bench; and be pleased to communicate the tidings in writing to such person, and to no other, who shall bring you this ring as a special token—look at't—it is of value, and I will freely bestow it on you.'

'Nay, sir,' said the landlord, 'I desire no recompense—but it seems an unadvised course in me, being in a public line, to connect myself in a matter of this dark and perilous nature.'

'Do not doubt my secrecy, mine host,' said Tressilian; 'I will retain, besides, the deepest sense of any service, and of the risk thou mayst run—remember the ring is my sure token. And now, farewell—for it was thy wise advice that I should tarry here as short a time as may be.'

'Follow me, then, Sir Guest,' said the landlord, 'and tread as gently as if eggs were under your foot instead of deal boards. No one must know when or how you departed.'

By the aid of his dark lantern he conducted Tressilian, as soon as he had made himself ready for his journey, through some intricate passages, which opened to an outer court, and from thence to a remote stable, where he had already placed his guest's horse. He then aided him to fasten on the saddle the small bag which contained his necessities, opened a postern-door, and with a hearty shake of the hand, and a reiteration of his promise to attend to what went on at Cumnor Place, he dismissed his guest to his solitary journey.

the bat-tle of Stoke, fought near Newark, in Nottinghamshire, June 16, 1487.

the House of York, the descendants of the Duke of York (fifth son of Edward III.), three of whom—Edward IV., Edward V., and Richard III.—were kings of England. By the defeat and death of Richard III. at the battle of Bosworth in 1485, the crown passed to Henry VII., who belonged by birth to the rival House of Lancaster, the descend-

ants of the Duke of Lancaster (fourth son of Edward III.).

Lam'-bert Sim'-nel, who was really the son of a baker at Oxford, pretended to be the Earl of Warwick (a nephew of Edward IV.), and sole heir of the House of York. His forces, which were drawn chiefly from Ireland and the continent, were defeated by Henry VII. at Stoke. Simnel surrendered, and became a servant in the king's household.

Per'-kin War'-beck claimed to be

Richard, Duke of York, the younger son of Edward IV., who was supposed to have been murdered in the Tower of London, together with his brother, by order of Richard III. On landing in Cornwall in 1497, Warbeck was joined by some thousands of insurgents, whom he afterwards basely forsook at the siege of Exeter. He was hanged at Tyburn in 1499.

ran'-som, price paid for being freed from captivity.

Hen'-ry's mode of weak'-en-ing his en'-e-mies. Henry VII. was exceedingly avaricious, and obtained large sums by punishing real or alleged offences with heavy fines.

mit'-i-gate, make less severe.

an'-ces-tor, forefather.

mar'-tial a-chieve'-ments, great, warlike deeds.

det-ri-ment'-al, hurtful.

con'-tract, a written agreement.

ex'-e-cut-ed, made, carried into effect.

bode, be a sign or omen of, fore-show.

in'-fam-y, shameful wickedness.

courts, seeks the favour of. While Elizabeth herself was no friend to the Puritans, some of her most trusted ministers, including the Earl of Leicester, gave them secret support.

in-vests', gives, puts on.

no'-ble, an old gold coin worth 6s. 8d.

in'-tri-cate, puzzling, perplexing.

re-it-er-a'-tion, saying over again.

Ex. 1. Name the adjectives from which the following verbs are formed: *Lighten, refresh, sadden, regulate, embitter, adjust.*

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following adjectives: *Warm, rash, weak, familiar, gallant, infamous, destitute, eager, secret (secrecy), solitary, humble, sincere, opposite.*

Ex. 3. Give the literal meaning of *dispel, deject, disarm*, so as to explain the force of the prefix.

CHAPTER XII.

IT was deemed proper by the traveller himself as well as by Giles Gosling, that Tressilian should avoid being seen in the neighbourhood of Cumnor by those whom accident might make early risers. The landlord had given him a route, consisting of various byways and lanes, which he was to follow in succession, and which, all the turns and short-cuts duly observed, was to conduct him to the public road to London.

But, like counsel of every other kind, this species of direction is much more easily given than followed. What betwixt the intricacy of the way, the darkness of the night, and Tressilian's ignorance of the country, his journey proceeded so slowly, that the morning found him only in the vale of Whitehorse, memorable for the defeat of the Danes in former days. His horse

also had lost a forefoot shoe, an accident which threatened to put a stop to his journey, by laming the animal. The residence of a smith was his first object of inquiry, but one or two peasants, early bound for their labour, gave brief and indifferent answers to his questions on the subject.

Anxious that the partner of his journey should suffer as little as possible from the unfortunate accident, Tressilian dismounted, and led his horse in the direction of a little hamlet, where he hoped either to find or hear tidings of such an artificer as he now wanted. Through a deep and muddy lane, he at length waded on to the place, which proved only an assemblage of five or six miserable huts, about the doors of which one or two persons, whose appearance seemed as rude as that of their dwellings, were beginning the toils of the day. One cottage, however, seemed of rather superior aspect, and the old dame, who was sweeping her threshold, appeared something less rude than her neighbours. From her Tressilian learned that there was a smith in the neighbourhood, but that hardly any one would go near him, as it was thought he had dealings with Satan. The old dame's grandson, however, Dickie Sludge by name, a queer mischievous-looking urchin about twelve years old, offered to guide Tressilian to the smith's forge.

'Then you fear not this smith, whom you are going to see?' said Tressilian.

'Me fear him!' answered the boy: 'if he were the demon folk think him, I would not fear him; but though there is something queer about him, he's no more a demon than you are, and that's what I would not tell to every one.'

'And why do you tell it to me, then, my boy?' said Tressilian.

'Because you are another kind of gentleman than those we see here every day,' replied Dickie; 'and though I am as ugly as sin, I would not have you think me an ass, especially as I may have a boon to ask of you one day.'

'And what is that, my lad?' replied Tressilian.

'Oh, if I were to ask it just now,' said the boy, 'you would deny it me—but I will wait till we meet at court.'

'At court, Richard! are you bound for court?' said Tressilian.

'Ay ay, that's just like the rest of them,' replied the boy; 'I warrant me you think, what should such an ugly, scrambling urchin do at court? But let Richard Sludge alone; I have not been cock of the roost here for nothing. I will make sharp wit mend foul feature. I would have long since shown this trumpery hamlet a fair pair of heels, but our schoolmaster promises I should go with him to bear share in the next pageant he is to set forth, and they say there are to be great revels shortly.'

'And whereabout are they to be held, my little friend?' said Tressilian.

'Oh, at some castle far in the north,' answered his guide—'a world's breadth from Berkshire. But our old master holds that they cannot go forward without him; and it may be he is right, for he has put in order many a fair pageant.'

'And you are to play a part in his next show?' said Tressilian, somewhat interested by the boy's boldness of conversation, and shrewd estimate of character.

'In truth,' said Richard Sludge, in answer, 'he hath so promised me; and if he break his word, it will be the worse for him. And I should not like much to hurt him neither,' said he, 'for the tiresome old fool has painfully laboured to teach me all he could. But enough of that—here are we at Wayland Smith's forge-door.'

'You jest, my little friend,' said Tressilian; 'here is nothing but a bare moor, and that ring of stones, with a great one in the midst, like a Cornish barrow.'

'Ay, and that great flat stone in the midst, which lies across the top of these uprights,' said the boy, 'is Wayland Smith's counter, that you must tell down your money upon.'

'What do you mean by such folly?' said the traveller, beginning to be angry with the boy, and vexed with himself for having trusted such a hare-brained guide.

'Why,' said Dickie, with a grin, 'you must tie your horse to that upright stone that has the ring in it, and then you must whistle three times, and lay down your silver groat on that

other flat stone, walk out of the circle, sit down on the west side of that little thicket of bushes, and take heed you look neither to right nor to left for ten minutes, or so long as you shall hear the hammer clink, and whenever it ceases, say your prayers for the space you could tell a hundred—or count over a hundred, which will do as well—and then come into the circle; you will find your money gone and your horse shod.'

'My money gone to a certainty!' said Tressilian; 'but as for the rest—Hark ye, my lad, I am not your schoolmaster; but if you play off your waggery on me, I will take a part of his task off his hands, and punish you to purpose—however, I will prove your spell. Here, then, I tie my horse to this upright stone—I must lay my silver groat here, and whistle three times, say'st thou?'

'Ay, but thou must whistle louder than an unfledged ousel,' said the boy, as Tressilian, having laid down his money, and half ashamed of the folly he practised, made a careless whistle—'you must whistle louder than that, for who knows where the smith is that you call for? He may be in the king of France's stables for what I know.'

'Why, you said but now he was no demon,' replied Tressilian.

'Man or demon,' said Dickie, 'I see that I must summon him for you;' and therewithal he whistled sharp and shrill, with an acuteness of sound that almost thrilled through Tressilian's brain. 'That is what I call whistling,' said he, after he had repeated the signal thrice; 'and now to cover, to cover, or Whitefoot will not be shod this day.'

The Vale of the White-horse, in Berkshire. 'It derives its name from the figure of a horse, which has been marked on the hill-side at this place. The turf has been removed from the chalky soil in such a way as to show at a distance the form of a white horse. This figure is supposed to have been cut out during the Saxon period to celebrate some victory.'

de'-mon, evil spirit.
trump'-er-y, mean, worthless.
page'-ant, a grand show.
rev'-els, holiday rejoicings with sports, feasts, &c.
forge, workshop.
bar'-row, a heap of stones or earth raised over a grave.
wag'-ger-y, roguish mischief.
un-fledged' ou'-sel, a young black-bird not yet feathered.

- Ex. 1. Change the following adjectives into verbs: *Public* (*publish*), *different*, *less*, *short*, *equal*, *deep*, *broad*, *legal*, *popular*, *feeble*.
- Ex. 2. Name the adjectives from which these nouns are formed: *Generosity*, *novelty*, *humanity*, *foolishness*, *gravity*, *sincerity*, *darling*, *divinity*, *capability*, *probability*, *possibility*, *impetuosity*.
- Ex. 3. Give examples of words, with their meaning, in which the Latin prefix *di-* or *dis-* appears.
-

CHAPTER XIII.

TRESSILIAN suffered himself to be conducted to that side of the little thicket of gorse and brushwood, which was farthest from the circle of stones, and there sat down. As it occurred to him that, after all, this might be a trick for stealing his horse, he kept his hand on the boy's collar, determined to make him hostage for its safety.

'Now, hush and listen,' said Dickie in a low whisper; 'you will soon hear the tack of a hammer that was never forged of earthly iron, for the stone it was made of was shot from the moon.' And in effect Tressilian did immediately hear the light stroke of a hammer, as when a farrier is at work. The singularity of such a sound, in so very lonely a place, made him involuntarily start; but seeing that the urchin enjoyed his slight tremor, he became convinced that the whole was a concerted stratagem, and determined to know by whom, or for what purpose, the trick was played off.

Accordingly, he remained perfectly quiet all the time that the hammer continued to sound, being about the space usually employed in fixing a horse-shoe. But the instant the sound ceased, Tressilian started up with his sword in his hand, ran around the thicket, and confronted a man in a farrier's leather apron, fantastically attired in a bear-skin dressed with the fur on, and a cap of the same, which almost hid the sooty and begrimed features of the wearer. 'Come back, come back!' cried the boy to Tressilian, 'or you will be torn to pieces—no man lives that looks on him.' In fact,

the invisible smith (now fully visible) heaved up his hammer, and showed signs of doing battle.

But when the boy observed that neither his own entreaties, nor the menaces of the farrier appeared to change Tressilian's purpose, but that, on the contrary, he confronted the hammer with his drawn sword, he exclaimed to the smith in turn, 'Wayland, touch him not, or you will come by the worse ! the gentleman is a true gentleman, and a bold.'

'So thou hast betrayed me, Flibbertigibbet?' said the smith ; 'it shall be the worse for thee !'

'Be whom thou wilt,' said Tressilian, 'thou art in no danger from me, so thou tell me the meaning of this foolery, and why thou drivest thy trade in this mysterious fashion.'

'I think, worshipful sir,' said the smith sinking his hammer, 'that when so poor a man does his day's job, he might be permitted to work it out after his own fashion. Your horse is shod, and your farrier paid—what need you cumber yourself farther, than to mount and pursue your journey?'

'Nay, friend, you are mistaken,' replied Tressilian ; 'every man has a right to take the mask from the face of a cheat and a juggler ; and your mode of living raises suspicion that you are both.'

'If you are so determined, sir,' said the smith, 'I cannot help myself save by force, which I were unwilling to use towards you, Master Tressilian ; not that I fear your weapon, but because I know you to be a worthy, kind, and well-accomplished gentleman, who would rather help than harm a poor man that is in a strait.'

'Well said, Wayland,' said the boy, who had anxiously awaited the issue of their conference. 'But let us to thy den, man, for it is ill for thy health to stand here talking in the open air.'

'Thou art right, boy,' replied the smith ; and going to the little thicket of gorse on the side nearest to the circle, and opposite to that at which his customer had so lately couched, he discovered a trap-door curiously covered with bushes, raised it, and, descending into the earth, vanished from their eyes. Notwithstanding Tressilian's curiosity, he had some hesitation



Wayland Smith's Cave.

at following the fellow into what might be a den of robbers, especially when he heard the smith's voice, issuing from the bowels of the earth, call out, 'Flibbertigibbet, do you come last, and be sure to fasten the trap !'

'Have you seen enough of Wayland Smith now?' whispered the urchin to Tressilian, with an arch sneer, as if marking his companion's uncertainty.

'Not yet,' said Tressilian, firmly; and shaking off his momentary irresolution, he descended into the narrow staircase, to which the entrance led, and was followed by Dickie Sludge, who made fast the trap-door behind him, and thus excluded every glimmer of daylight. The descent, however, was only a few steps, and led to a level passage of a few yards' length, at the end of which appeared the reflection of a lurid and red light. Arrived at this point, with his drawn sword in his hand, Tressilian found that a turn to the left admitted him and the boy, who followed closely, into a small square vault, containing a smith's forge, glowing with charcoal, the vapour of which would have been altogether suffocating, but that by some concealed vent the smithy communicated with the upper air. The light afforded by the red fuel, and by a lamp suspended in an iron chain, served to show that, besides an anvil, bellows, tongs, hammers, a quantity of ready-made horse-shoes, and other articles proper to the profession of a farrier, there were also stoves, alembics, and other instruments of alchemy. The grotesque figure of the smith, and the ugly but whimsical features of the boy, seen by the gloomy and imperfect light of the charcoal fire and the dying lamp, accorded very well with all this mystical apparatus, and in that age of superstition would have made some impression on the courage of most men.

But nature had endowed Tressilian with firm nerves, and his education, originally good, had been too well improved by subsequent study to give way to any imaginary terrors. After giving a glance around him, he again demanded of the artist who he was, and by what accident he came to know and address him by his name.

'Your worship cannot but remember,' said the smith, 'that

about three years since, there came one evening a travelling juggler to a certain Hall in Devonshire, and exhibited his skill before a worshipful knight and a fair company. I see from your worship's countenance, dark as this place is, that my memory has not done me wrong.'

'I think,' said Tressilian, after a minute's silence, 'thou wert in those days a jovial fellow, who could keep a company merry by song and tale, as well as by thy juggling tricks—why do I find thee a laborious handicraftsman, plying thy trade in so melancholy a dwelling, and under such extraordinary circumstances?'

'Well, sir, if you are pleased to hear my poor story, it is at your command.'

gorse, whins, prickly shrubs that grow on waste places, and bear bright yellow flowers.

host'-age, a person held in custody as a pledge that what has been agreed upon shall be fulfilled.

tack, tap.

far'-ri-er, one who shoes horses.

in-vol'-un-tar-i-ly, without willing it.

a con-cert'-ed strat'-a-gem, a trick planned between them beforehand.

con-front'-ed, met face to face.

fan-tas'-tic-al-ly at-tired', strangely dressed.

dressed with the fur on, prepared for use with the hair on it.

be-grimed', with the dirt deep in the skin.

lur'-id, dismal, gloomy.

a-lem'-bics, vessels used by the old chemists in distilling liquors.

al'-che-my, a pretended science which aimed chiefly at changing the other metals into gold, and the finding of a remedy for all diseases. It was much practised from the 13th to the 17th centuries, and gave rise to the modern science of chemistry.

gro-tesque', funny-looking.

mys'-tic-al, full of strange mystery.

ap-par-at'-us, collection of instruments.

su-per-sti'-tion, a readiness to believe in the common interference of supernatural beings with human affairs.

your wor'-ship, a title of honour, now chiefly used in addressing certain magistrates.

Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following adjectives: *Visible* (*invisible*), *ordinary* (*extraordinary*), *sufficient*, *comfortable*, *fortunate*, *possible*, *probable*, *firm* (*infirm*), *certain*, *black* (*blackish*), *white*.

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Neighbour*, *horse*, *friend*, *partner*, *king*, *bishop*, *cottage*, *cot*, *garden*, *slave* (*slavery*), *bank*.

Ex. 3. Name the forms in which the Latin prefix *ex-*, out, from, appears.

CHAPTER XIV.

‘I WAS bred a blacksmith, and knew my art as well as e’er a black-thumbed, leathern-aproned knave of that noble mystery. But I tired of ringing hammer-tunes on iron stithies and went out into the world, where I became acquainted with a celebrated juggler, whose fingers had become rather too stiff for legerdemain, and who wished to have the aid of an apprentice in his noble mystery. I served him for six years, until I was master of my trade. I refer myself to your worship, whose judgment cannot be disputed, whether I did not learn to ply the craft indifferently well?’

‘Excellently,’ said Tressilian; ‘but be brief.’

‘It was not long after I had performed at Sir Hugh Robsart’s, in your worship’s presence,’ said the artist, ‘that I took myself to the stage, but I tired of it—gave up my half share in the company—and showed the theatre a clean pair of heels.’

‘Well, friend, and what,’ said Tressilian, ‘was your next shift?’

‘I became,’ said the smith, ‘half partner, half domestic, to a man of much skill and little substance, who practised the trade of a physician. But my master’s practice, as well as his skill, went far beyond mine, and dealt in more dangerous concerns. He was not only a bold and adventurous practitioner in physic, but also, if your pleasure so chanced to be, an adept, who read the stars, and expounded the fortunes of mankind. He was a learned distiller of simples, and a profound chemist—made several efforts to fix mercury, and judged himself to have made a fair hit at the philosopher’s stone. He either discovered or built for himself this secret laboratory, in which he used to seclude himself both from patients and disciples, who doubtless thought his long and mysterious absences from his ordinary residence in the town of Farringdon, were occasioned by his progress in the mystic sciences, and his intercourse with the invisible world. Me also he tried to deceive; but

though I contradicted him not, he saw that I knew too much of his secrets to be any longer a safe companion. At length, my master suddenly disappeared, pretending to me that he was about to visit his laboratory in this place, and forbidding me to disturb him till two days were past. When this period had elapsed, I became anxious, and resorted to this vault. Here I found the fires extinguished and the utensils in confusion, with a note from the learned Doboobius, as he was wont to style himself, acquainting me that we should never meet again, bequeathing me his chemical apparatus, and a parchment advising me strongly to follow out the secret which it contained, and which would infallibly lead me to a grand discovery.'

'And didst thou follow this sage advice?' said Tressilian.

'Worshipful sir, no,' replied the smith; 'for being by nature cautious and suspicious, from knowing with whom I had to do, I made so much search before I ventured even to light a fire, that I at length discovered a small barrel of gunpowder, carefully hid beneath the furnace. The purpose, no doubt was, that as soon as I should commence the grand work of the transmutation of metals, the explosion should transmute the vault and all in it into a heap of ruins, which might serve at once for my slaughter-house and my grave. This cured me of alchemy, and fain would I have returned to the honest hammer and anvil; but who would bring a horse to be shod in such a place? Meantime, I had won the regard of my honest Flibbertigibbet here, he being then at Farringdon with his schoolmaster, by teaching him a few secrets, such as please youth at his age. After much counsel together, we agreed, that since I could get no practice in the ordinary way, I should try how I could work out business among these ignorant people, by practising upon their silly fears; and, thanks to Flibbertigibbet, who hath spread my renown, I have not wanted custom. But it is won at too great risk, and I fear I shall be at length taken up for a wizard; so that I seek but an opportunity to leave this vault when I can have the protection of some worshipful person against the fury of the populace, in case they chance to recognise me.'

'And art thou,' said Tressilian, 'perfectly acquainted with the roads in this country?'

'I could ride them every inch by midnight,' answered Wayland Smith, which was the name this adept had assumed.

'Thou hast no horse to ride upon,' said Tressilian.

'Pardon me,' replied Wayland; 'I have as good a horse as ever yeoman bestrode.'

'Get thyself washed and shaved, then,' said Tressilian; 'change thy dress as well as thou canst, and fling away those grotesque trappings; and, if thou wilt be secret and faithful, thou shalt follow me for a short time, till thy pranks here are forgotten. Thou hast, I think, both address and courage, and I have matter to do that may require both.'

Wayland Smith eagerly embraced the proposal, and protested his devotion to his new master. In a very few minutes he had made so great an alteration in his original appearance, by change of dress, trimming his beard and hair, and so forth, that Tressilian could not help remarking that he thought he would stand in little need of a protector, since none of his old acquaintance were likely to recognise him.

'My debtors would not pay me money,' said Wayland, shaking his head; 'but my creditors of every kind would be less easily blinded. And, in truth, I hold myself not safe unless under the protection of a gentleman of birth and character, as is your worship.'

So saying, he led the way out of the cavern. He then called loudly for Hobgoblin, who, after lingering for an instant, appeared with the saddle and bridle for the horse, when Wayland closed and carefully covered up the trap-door, observing it might again serve him at his need, besides that the tools were worth somewhat. A whistle from the owner brought to his side a nag that fed quietly on the common, and was accustomed to the signal. While he saddled him for the journey, Tressilian drew his own girths faster, and in a few minutes both were ready to mount.

At this moment Sludge approached to bid them farewell.

'You are going to leave me, then, my old playfellow,' said the boy; 'and there is an end of all our game at bo-peep

with the cowardly lubbards whom I brought hither to have their broad-footed nags shod by the warlock and his imps ?'

'It is even so,' said Wayland Smith ; 'the best friends must part, Flibbertigibbet ; but thou, my boy, art the only thing in the Vale of Whitehorse which I shall regret to leave behind me.'

'Well, I bid thee not farewell,' said Dickie Sludge, 'for you will be at these revels, I judge, and so shall I ; for if Dominie Holiday take me not thither, by the light of day, which we see not in yonder dark hole, I will take myself there.'

stith'-les, the anvils or iron blocks on which smiths hammer and shape their work.

leg-ar-de-main', a trick so cleverly performed by hand that you do not observe how it is done ; sleight-of-hand.

prac-ti'-tion-er, one who is engaged in the exercise of a profession, especially of medicine.

ad-apt', one fully skilled in an art. *Astrology*, the art here referred to, was occupied chiefly in foretelling events from observations made on the positions of the stars, which the people at that time 'ignorantly believed had a ruling influence on the fortunes of mankind. It gave rise, however, to the true science of *astronomy*, just as the alchemists, in searching for the philosopher's stone, stumbled on the elementary facts of chemistry.

dis-til'-ler, one who distils. *Distil*, to draw out an oil or essence by a chemical process.

sim'-ples, medicinal plants.

mer-cu-ry, a white liquid metal ;

also called *quicksilver*. It can be 'fixed' or made solid by very intense cold or freezing.

phil-os'-o-pher's stone, a substance which was believed would turn the baser metals into pure gold.

lab'-or-a-tor-y, a place where scientific experiments are carried on. **Far'-ring-don**, in the north of Berkshire.

parch'-ment, a piece of the prepared skin of a sheep, or other animal, with writing on it.

in-fal'-li-bly, without fail, certainly. **the trans-mu-ta'-tion of met'-als**, the changing of the baser metals, as iron, &c., into pure gold.

an'-vil, the block of iron on which a smith hammers his work.

wiz'-ard, one who practises witchcraft or magic. Persons, who were supposed to be guilty of witchcraft, were severely punished by law, and often put to a cruel death.

lub'-bards, lazy, clumsy fellows. **the war'-lock and his imps**, the wizard and the little wicked spirits that did his bidding.

Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which these nouns are formed : *Judgment, practitioner, distiller, seclusion, confusion, explosion, proposal, protector, creditor.*

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following verbs : *Serve, differ, perform, labour, reside, advise, agree, alter, commence, carry, furnish, appoint.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of these words, so as to show clearly the meaning of the prefix : *Exclude, eject, eccentric, efflux.*

CHAPTER XV.

THE two travellers mounted their horses, and traversed without adventure the counties of Wiltshire and Somerset, and about noon of the third day after Tressilian's leaving Cumnor, arrived at Sir Hugh Robsart's seat, called Lidcote Hall, on the frontiers of Devonshire.

We pass over the details of the somewhat painful scene at the interview between Tressilian and his old friend, the feeble and unhappy Sir Hugh Robsart. The old gentleman resisted for a while the proposal made by his friends, that Tressilian should undertake a journey to court, to attempt the recovery of his daughter, and the redress of her wrongs. 'Let her go,' he said; 'she is but a hawk that goes down the wind; I would not bestow even a whistle to reclaim her.' But though he for some time maintained this argument, he was at length convinced it was his duty to take the part to which natural affection inclined him, and consent that such efforts as could yet be made should be used by Tressilian in behalf of his daughter. He subscribed, therefore, a warrant of attorney, such as his curate's skill enabled him to draw up; for in those simple days the clergy were often the advisers of their flock in law as well as in gospel.

All matters were prepared for Tressilian's second departure, within twenty-four hours after he had returned to Lidcote Hall; but, before he got started on the journey, a messenger was announced, bearing a sealed letter.

Tressilian took the letter, which was addressed 'To the worshipful Master Edmund Tressilian, our loving kinsman—These—ride, ride, ride—for thy life, for thy life, for thy life.' He then opened it, and found the following contents :

'MASTER TRESSILIAN, OUR
GOOD FRIEND AND COUSIN,

'We are at present so ill at ease, and otherwise so unhappily circumstanced, that we are desirous to have around us those of our friends on whose loving-kindness we can most especially

repose confidence ; amongst whom we hold our good Master Tressilian one of the foremost and nearest, both in good will and good ability. We therefore pray you, with your most convenient speed, to repair to our poor lodging at Say's Court, near Deptford, where we will treat further with you of matters which we deem it not fit to commit unto writing. And so we bid you heartily farewell, being your loving kinsman to command,

‘RATCLIFFE, EARL OF SUSSEX.’

‘Send up the messenger instantly, Will Badger,’ said Tressilian ; and as the man entered the room, he exclaimed, ‘Aha, Stevens, is it you ? how does my good lord ?’

‘Ill, Master Tressilian,’ was the messenger’s reply, ‘and having therefore the more need of good friends around him.’

‘But what is my lord’s malady ?’ said Tressilian anxiously, ‘I heard nothing of his being ill.’

‘I know not, sir,’ replied the man ; ‘he is very ill at ease. The physicians are at a stand, and many of his household suspect foul practice—witchcraft, or worse.’

‘What are the symptoms ?’ said Wayland Smith, stepping forward hastily.

‘Anan ?’ said the messenger, not comprehending his meaning.

‘What does he ail ?’ said Wayland ; ‘where lies his disease ?’

The man looked at Tressilian, as if to know whether he should answer these inquiries from a stranger, and receiving a sign in the affirmative, he hastily enumerated gradual loss of strength, nocturnal perspiration, and loss of appetite, faintness, &c.

‘Joined,’ said Wayland, ‘to a gnawing pain in the stomach, and a low fever ?’

‘Even so,’ said the messenger, somewhat surprised.

‘I know how the disease is caused,’ said the artist, ‘and I know the cause. Your master has eaten of the manna of Saint Nicholas. I know the cure, too—my master shall not say I studied in his laboratory for nothing.’

‘How mean you ?’ said Tressilian, frowning ; ‘we speak of one of the first nobles of England. Bethink you, this is no subject for buffoonery.’

‘God forbid!’ said Wayland Smith. ‘I say that I know his disease, and can cure him.’

‘We will set forth instantly,’ said Tressilian. ‘God calls us.’

Accordingly, attended by Wayland and the Earl of Sussex’s domestic, he travelled with the utmost speed towards London.

It was Tressilian’s purpose to proceed directly to Deptford, where Lord Sussex resided, in order to be near the court, then held at Greenwich, the favourite residence of Elizabeth, and honoured as her birthplace. Still a brief halt in London was necessary, during which Wayland Smith procured, but not without some difficulty, certain rare medicines, that would be required for the cure of the sick Earl.

A short hour’s riding afterwards brought the travellers to the present habitation of Lord Sussex, an ancient house, called Say’s Court, near Deptford, which had long pertained to a family of that name, but had, for upwards of a century, been possessed by the ancient and honourable family of Evelyn. The present representative of that ancient house took a deep interest in the Earl of Sussex, and had willingly accommodated both him and his numerous retinue in his hospitable mansion.

Say’s Court was watched like a beleaguered fort; and so high rose the suspicions of the time, that Tressilian and his attendants were stopped and questioned repeatedly by sentinels, both on foot and horseback, as they approached the abode of the sick Earl. In truth, the high rank which Sussex held in Queen Elizabeth’s favour, and his known and avowed rivalry of the Earl of Leicester, caused the utmost importance to be attached to his welfare; for, at the period we treat of, all men doubted whether he or the Earl of Leicester might ultimately have the higher rank in her regard.

Elizabeth, like many of her sex, was fond of governing by factions, so as to balance two opposing interests, and reserve in her own hand the power of making either predominant, as the interest of the state, or perhaps as her own female caprice, might finally determine.

The two nobles who at present stood as rivals in her favour, possessed very different pretensions to share it. It might be

in general said that the Earl of Sussex had been most serviceable to the Queen, while Leicester was most dear to the woman. Sussex was, according to the phrase of the times, a martialist; had done good service in Ireland and in Scotland, and especially in the great northern rebellion in 1569, which was quelled in a great measure by his military talents. He was therefore naturally surrounded and looked up to by those who wished to make arms their road to distinction. The Earl of Sussex, moreover, was of more ancient and honourable descent than his rival; while the scutcheon of Leicester was stained by the disgrace of his grandfather, the oppressive minister of Henry VII., and scarce improved by that of his father, the unhappy Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, executed on Tower Hill, August 22, 1553. But in person, features, and address, weapons so formidable in the court of a female sovereign, Leicester had advantages more than sufficient to counterbalance the military services, high-blood, and frank bearing of the Earl of Sussex; and he bore, in the eye of the court and kingdom, the higher share in Elizabeth's favour, though (for such was her uniform policy) by no means so decidedly expressed as to warrant him against the final preponderance of his rival's pretensions.

The illness of Sussex therefore happened so opportunely for Leicester, as to give rise to strange surmises among the public; while the followers of the one Earl were filled with the deepest apprehensions, and those of the other with the highest hopes of its probable issue. Meanwhile, the retainers of each noble flocked around their patron, appeared well armed in the vicinity of the court itself, and disturbed the ear of the sovereign by their frequent and alarming debates held even within the precincts of her palace.

re-dress', a setting right.

hawk, a bird of prey that was formerly trained for the sport of hunting wild-fowl.

re-claim', bring back to right conduct.

sub-scribed', signed with his own hand.

war-rant of at-tor'-ney, a legal

form which gave the necessary authority.

re-pair', come, betake yourself to.
foul prac'-tice, wicked work, treachery.

noo-tern'-al, during the night.

per-spir-a'-tion, the moisture which issues from the body through the pores of the skin.

buff-oon'-er-y, vulgar jesting.

Dept'-ford, in Kent, about eight miles south-east of London.

Greenwich is three miles farther up the Thames, nearer London.

be-lea'-guered, besieged, beset with armed forces.

fac'-tions, parties acting in opposition to each other.

pre-dom'-in-ant, overruling, having the greater power.

pre-ten'-sions, claims.

mar'-tial-ist, one who had distinguished himself in war.

The great north'-ern re-bel'-lion in 1569. The object of this rebellion, which prevailed throughout the northern counties of England, was to restore the Roman Catholic religion, and set Queen Mary of Scotland free from the captivity in which she was kept by Elizabeth. Its leaders were the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, who fled into Scotland

on the approach of the Earl of Sussex and his army.

quelled, put down, subdued.

scut'-cheon, the family shield.

the dis'-grace' of his grand'-fa-ther, Sir Edmund Dudley, a lawyer, who was one of the chief agents employed by Henry VII. to extort money from his subjects by unjust measures. On the death of that king, Dudley, along with his fellow-tyrant Empson, was brought to trial, found guilty of high treason, and executed.

his fa'-ther, John Dudley, who was first created Viscount Lisle, then Earl of Warwick, and lastly Duke of Northumberland. See note on Chapter VII.

ad-dress', manners.

her un'-i-form pol'-i-cy, her invariable system.

sur-mis'-es, guesses, opinions.

ap-pre-hen'-sions, fears.

pre'-cincts, bounds, limits.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following nouns: *Head* (*behead*), *siege*, *joy*, *danger*, *force*, *rage*, *dew* (*bedew*), *shrine* (*enshrine*).

Ex. 2. Change the following verbs into adjectives: *Desire* (*desirous*, *desirable*), *confide*, *require* (*requisite*), *oppress*, *decide* (*decisive*), *satisfy*, *suggest*, *resolve* (*resolute*), *exclaim* (*exclamatory*).

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes *extra-*, and *in-* (before adjectives).

CHAPTER XVI.

ON Tressilian's arrival at Say's Court, he found the place filled with the retainers of the Earl of Sussex, and of the gentlemen who came to attend their patron in his illness. Arms were in every hand, and a deep gloom on every countenance, as if they had apprehended an immediate and violent assault from the opposite faction. In the hall, however, to which Tressilian was ushered by one of the Earl's attendants, while another went to inform Sussex of his arrival, he found only two gentlemen in waiting. There was a remarkable

contrast in their dress, appearance, and manners. The attire of the elderly gentleman, a person as it seemed of quality, and in the prime of life, was very plain and soldier-like, his stature low, his limbs stout, his bearing ungraceful, and his features of that kind which express sound common-sense, without a grain of vivacity or imagination. The younger, who seemed about twenty or upwards, was clad in the gayest habit used by persons of quality at the period, wearing a crimson velvet cloak, richly ornamented with lace and embroidery, with a bonnet of the same, encircled with a gold chain turned three times round it, and secured by a medal. The countenance of this youth, besides being regularly handsome, and accompanied by a fine person, was animated and striking in a degree that seemed to speak at once the firmness of a decided and the fire of an enterprising character.

Both these gentlemen reclined nearly in the same posture on benches near each other ; but each seemed engaged in his own meditations, looked straight upon the wall which was opposite to them, without speaking to his companion.

At the entrance of Tressilian both started from their musing, and bade him welcome ; the younger, in particular, with great appearance of animation and cordiality.

‘Thou art welcome, Tressilian,’ said the youth ; ‘thy philosophy stole thee from us when this household had objects of ambition to offer—it is an honest philosophy, since it returns thee to us when there are only dangers to be shared.’

‘Is my lord, then, so dangerously indisposed?’ said Tressilian.

‘We fear the very worst,’ answered the elder gentleman, ‘and by the worst practice.’

‘Fie,’ replied Tressilian, ‘my Lord of Leicester is honourable.’

‘What doth he with such attendants, then, as he hath about him?’

‘And is this all that are of you, my mates,’ said Tressilian, ‘that are about my lord in his utmost straits?’

‘No, no,’ replied the elder gentleman, ‘there are Tracy, Markham, and several more ; but we keep watch here by two at once, and some are weary and are sleeping in the gallery above.’

At this moment the Earl's chamberlain entered, and informed Tressilian that his lord required to speak with him.

He found Lord Sussex dressed, but unbraced and lying on his couch, and was shocked at the alteration disease had made in his person. The Earl received him with the most friendly cordiality, and inquired into the state of his courtship. Tressilian evaded his inquiries for a moment, and turning his discourse on the Earl's own health, he discovered, to his surprise, that the symptoms of his disorder corresponded minutely with those which Wayland had described concerning it. He hesitated not, therefore, to communicate to Sussex the whole history of his attendant, and the pretensions he set up to cure the disorder under which he laboured. The Earl listened with incredulous attention until the name of Demetrius was mentioned, and then suddenly called to his secretary to bring him a certain casket which contained papers of importance. 'Take out from thence,' he said, 'the declaration of the rascal cook whom we had under examination, and look heedfully if the name of Demetrius be not there mentioned.'

The secretary turned to the passage at once, and read, 'And said declarant, being examined, saith: That he remembers having made the sauce to the said sturgeon-fish, after eating of which the said noble lord was taken ill; and he put the usual ingredients and condiments therein, namely'——

'Pass over his trash,' said the Earl, 'and see whether he had not been supplied with his materials by a herbalist called Demetrius.'

'It is even so,' answered the secretary. 'And he adds, he has not since seen the said Demetrius.'

'This accords with thy fellow's story, Tressilian,' said the Earl; 'call him hither.'

On being summoned to the Earl's presence, Wayland Smith told his former tale with firmness and consistency.

'It may be,' said the Earl, 'thou art sent by those who have begun this work, to end it for them; but remember, if I miscarry under thy medicine, it may go hard with thee.'

'That would be severe,' said Wayland, 'since the issue of medicine and the end of life are in God's disposal. But I

will stand the risk. I have not lived so long under-ground to be afraid of a grave.'

'Nay, if thou be'st so confident,' said the Earl of Sussex, 'I will take the risk too, for the learned can do nothing for me. Tell me how this medicine is to be taken.'

'That will I do presently,' said Wayland; 'but allow me to make this condition, that, since I incur all the risk of this treatment, no other physician shall be permitted to interfere with it.'

'That is but fair,' replied the Earl; 'and now prepare your drug.'

While Wayland obeyed the Earl's commands, his servants, by the artist's direction, undressed their master, and placed him in bed.

'I warn you,' he said, 'that the first operation of this medicine will be to produce a heavy sleep, during which time the chamber must be kept undisturbed; as the consequences may otherwise be fatal. I myself will watch by the Earl, with any of the gentlemen of his chamber.'

'Let all leave the room save Stanley and this good fellow,' said the Earl.

'And saving me also,' said Tressilian. 'I too am deeply interested in the effects of this potion.'

'Be it so, good friend,' said the Earl; 'and now for our experiment; but first call my secretary and chamberlain.'

'Bear witness,' he continued, when these officers arrived, 'bear witness for me, gentlemen, that our honourable friend Tressilian is in no way responsible for the effects which this medicine may produce upon me, the taking it being my own free action and choice, in regard I believe it to be a remedy which God has furnished me by unexpected means, to recover me of my present malady. Commend me to my noble and princely mistress; and say that I live and die her true servant, and wish to all about her throne the same singleness of heart and will to serve her, with more ability to do so than hath been assigned to poor Thomas Ratcliffe.'

He folded his hands, and seemed for a second or two absorbed in mental devotion, then took the potion in his hand,

and, pausing, regarded Wayland with a look that seemed designed to penetrate his very soul, but which caused no anxiety or hesitation in the countenance or manner of the artist.

'Here is nothing to be feared,' said Sussex to Tressilian; and swallowed the medicine without further hesitation.

'I am now to pray your lordship,' said Wayland, 'to dispose yourself to rest as commodiously as you can; and of you, gentlemen, to remain as still and mute as if you waited at your mother's deathbed.'

The chamberlain and secretary then withdrew, giving orders that all doors be bolted, and all noise in the house strictly prohibited. Several gentlemen were voluntary watchers in the hall, but none remained in the chamber of the sick Earl, save his groom of the chamber Stanley, the artist, and Tressilian. Wayland Smith's predictions were speedily accomplished, and a sleep fell upon the Earl, so deep and sound, that they who watched his bedside began to fear that, in his weakened state, he might pass away without awakening from his lethargy. Wayland Smith himself appeared anxious, and felt the temples of the Earl slightly from time to time, attending particularly to the state of respiration, which was full and deep, but at the same time easy and uninterrupted.

e-vad'-ed his in-quir'-ies, did not answer his questions directly.

in-cred'-u-lous, being scarce able to believe what he heard.

de-clar-a'-tion, a written statement of what the person solemnly declared or affirmed.

stur'-geon, a large sea-fish, from which caviare and isinglass are obtained.

in-gre'-di-ents, the parts of a mixture.

con'-di-ment, that which is used to give relish to meat or other food, as seasoning, sauce, &c.

herb'-al-ist, a person skilled in herbs, especially for medicinal purposes.

ab-sorbed', wholly occupied.

po'-tion, drink.

pre-dic'-tions, what he had said would happen.

leth'-ar-gy, a heavy unnatural sleep.

tem'-ples, the sides of the head between the eye and the ear.

Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Apprehensive, opposite, apparent, decisive, practical, descriptive, satisfactory, exclamatory, confident.*

Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Ill, gay, opposite, cordial, important, consistent, fair, fatal, secret, able (ability).*

Ex. 3. Name the forms in which the Latin prefix *in-* (before adjectives) appears.

CHAPTER XVII.

THERE is no period at which men look worse in the eyes of each other, or feel more uncomfortable, than when the first dawn of daylight finds them watchers. The young gallant whom we noticed in our last chapter, had left the room for a few minutes, to learn the cause of a knocking at the outward gate, and on his return was so struck with the forlorn and ghastly aspects of his companions of the watch, that he exclaimed : 'Pity of my heart, my masters, how like owls you look ! Methinks, when the sun rises, I shall see you flutter off with your eyes dazzled, to stick yourselves into the next ivy-tod or ruined steeple.'

'I pray thee, Walter,' said one, 'cease thy raillery, which suits neither time nor place, and tell us who was at the gate just now.'

'Doctor Masters, physician to her grace in ordinary, sent by her especial orders to inquire after the Earl's health,' answered Walter.

'Ha ! what !' exclaimed Tracy, 'that was no slight mark of favour ; if the Earl can but come through, he will match with Leicester yet. Is Masters with my lord at present ?'

'Nay,' replied Walter, 'he is half-way back to Greenwich by this time, and in high dudgeon.'

'Thou didst not refuse him admittance ?' exclaimed Tracy.

'Thou wert not surely so mad ?' ejaculated Blount.

'I refused him admittance as flatly, Blount, as you would refuse a penny to a blind beggar ; as obstinately, Tracy, as thou didst ever deny access to a dun.'

'Why, didst thou trust him to go to the gate ?' said Blount to Tracy.

'It suited his years better than mine,' answered Tracy ; 'but he has undone us all now thoroughly. My lord may live or die, he will never have a look of favour from her majesty again.'

'Nor the means of making fortunes for his followers,' said

the young gallant, smiling contemptuously. Had this learned physician entered, think'st thou not there had been such a quarrel betwixt him and Tressilian's mediciner, that not the sleeper only, but the very dead might have awakened ?'

'And who is to take the blame of opposing the Queen's orders?' said Tracy ; 'for undeniably Doctor Masters came with her grace's positive commands to cure the Earl.'

'I, who have done the wrong, will bear the blame,' said Walter.

'Thus, then, off fly the dreams of court favour thou hast nourished,' said Blount.

'Not so,' said the young man, colouring, 'not while Ireland and the Netherlands have wars, and not while the sea hath pathless waves. The rich west hath lands undreamed of, and Britain contains bold hearts to venture on the quest of them. Adieu for a space, my masters. I go to walk in the court and look to the sentinels.'

Morning was well advanced, when Tressilian, fatigued and over-watched, came down to the hall with the joyful intelligence that the Earl had awakened of himself, and that a material and favourable change had taken place. Tressilian at the same time commanded the attendance of one or two of his followers, to report what had passed during the night, and to relieve the watchers in the Earl's chamber.

When the message of the Queen was communicated to the Earl of Sussex, he at first smiled at the repulse which the physician had received from his zealous young follower. But instantly recollecting himself, he commanded Blount, his master of the horse, instantly to take boat, and go down the river to the palace of Greenwich, taking young Walter and Tracy with him. The Earl instructed them to make a suitable compliment, expressing his grateful thanks to his sovereign, and mentioning the cause why he had not been enabled to profit by the assistance of the wise and learned Doctor Masters.

'A plague on it!' said Blount, as he descended the stairs, 'had he sent me with a challenge to Leicester, I think I should have done his errand indifferently well. But to go to our

gracious sovereign, before whom all words must be lackered over either with gilding or with sugar, is such a confectionery matter as clean baffles my poor old English brain. Come with me, Tracy, and come you too, Master Walter Wittypate, that art the cause of our having all this ado. Let us see if thy neat brain, that frames so many flashy fireworks, can help out a plain fellow at need with some of thy shrewd devices.'

'Never fear, never fear,' exclaimed the youth, 'it is I will help you through—let me but fetch my cloak.'

'Why, thou hast it on thy shoulders,' said Blount—'the lad is mazed.'

'No, this is Tracy's old mantle,' answered Walter; 'I go not with thee to court unless as a gentleman should.'

'Why,' said Blount, 'thy fine clothes are like to dazzle the eyes of none but some poor groom or porter.'

'I know that,' said the youth; 'but I am resolved I will have my own cloak, ay, and brush my doublet to boot, ere I stir forth with you.'

'It seems to me,' said Blount, 'looking out from the head of the boat, 'as if our message were a sort of labour in vain; for see, the Queen's barge lies at the stairs, as if her majesty were about to take water.'

It was even so. The royal barge, manned with the Queen's watermen, richly attired in the regal liveries, and having the banner of England displayed, did indeed lie at the great stairs which ascended from the river. The yeomen of the guard, the tallest and most handsome men whom England could produce, guarded with their halberds the passage from the palace gate to the river side, and all seemed in readiness for the Queen's coming forth, although the day was yet so early.

'By my faith, this bodes us no good,' said Blount; 'it must be some perilous cause puts her grace in motion thus untimely. By my counsel, we had better put back again, and tell the Earl what we have seen.'

'Tell the Earl what we have seen!' said Walter, 'why, what have we seen but a boat, and men with scarlet jackets, and halberds in their hands? Let us do his errand, and tell him what the Queen says in reply.'

So saying, he caused the boat to be pulled towards a landing-place at some distance from the principal one, which it would not, at that moment, have been thought respectful to approach, and jumped on shore, followed, though with reluctance, by his cautious and timid companions. As they approached the gate of the palace, one of the sergeant porters told them they could not at present enter, as her majesty was in the act of coming forth.

At this moment the gates opened, and ushers began to issue forth in array, preceded and flanked by the band of Gentlemen Pensioners. After this, amid a crowd of lords and ladies, yet so disposed around her that she could see and be seen on all sides, came Elizabeth herself, then in the prime of womanhood, and in the full glow of what in a sovereign was called beauty. She leant on the arm of Lord Hunsdon, whose relation to her by her mother's side often procured him such distinguished marks of Elizabeth's intimacy.

The young cavalier we have so often mentioned had probably never yet approached so near the person of his sovereign, and he pressed forward as far as the line of warders permitted, in order to avail himself of the present opportunity. The night had been rainy, and just where the young gentleman stood, a small quantity of mud interrupted the queen's passage. As she hesitated to pass on, the gallant, throwing his cloak from his shoulders, laid it on the miry spot, so as to insure her stepping over it dryshod. Elizabeth looked at the young man, who accompanied this act of devoted courtesy with a profound reverence, and a blush that overspread his whole countenance. The Queen was confused, and blushed in her turn, nodded her head, hastily passed on, and embarked in her barge without saying a word.

'Come along, Sir Coxcomb,' said Blount; 'your gay cloak will need the brush to-day I think.'

'This cloak,' said the youth, taking it up and folding it, 'shall never be brushed while in my possession.'

Their discourse was afterwards interrupted by one of the Band of Pensioners.

'I was sent,' said he, after looking at them attentively, 'to

a gentleman who hath no cloak, or a muddy one.—You, sir, I think,' addressing the young cavalier, 'are the man ; you will please to follow me.'

So saying, he walked away, followed by Walter, leaving the others behind, Blount's eyes almost starting from his head with the excess of his astonishment. And shaking his head with a mysterious air, he walked to his own boat, embarked, and returned to Deptford.

The young cavalier was, in the meanwhile, guided to the water-side by the pensioner, who showed him considerable respect. He conducted him into one of the wherries which lay ready to attend the Queen's barge, which was already proceeding up the river.

gal'-lant, gay gentleman.
owls, birds that seek their prey during the night, and sleep by day in such places as an 'ivy-tod' or 'ruined steeple.'
iv'-y-tod, a thick bush of ivy.
rail'-ler-y, joking.
dud'-geon, sulky anger.
de-ny' ac'-cess to a dun, refuse to see one who would give you no rest till your debt was paid.
while Ire'-land and the Neth'-er-lands have wars. During the reign of Elizabeth a rebellion broke out in Ireland, under the leaders O'Neill and Desmond; it was finally put down about a year before her death in 1603. In the Netherlands a cruel war was waged by Philip of Spain against the Dutch Protestants, who received help from England both in money and troops.
while the sea hath path'-less waves.
In Elizabeth's reign great voyages of discovery were successfully

made by the famous navigators Drake, Hawkins, and Frobisher.
the rich wested, &c. Sir Walter Raleigh founded the colony of Virginia on the coast of North America.
lack'-ered ov'-er, varnished, that is, made pleasing.
doub'-let, a kind of coat.
to boot, besides, in addition.
yeo'-men of the guard, a bodyguard for the queen, armed with halberds. *Halberd*, an ancient weapon, consisting of an axe and dagger fixed on the end of a pole.
ush'-ers, those officers whose business it is to walk before a person of rank.
the night had been rain'-y, &c. This story of the cloak is taken from history.
wher'-ries, shallow, light boats, sharp at both ends for speed.
barge, a vessel or large boat of state, elegantly equipped, and decorated with flags and streamers.

- Ex. 1. Change the following nouns into adjectives: *Violence, sense, youth, honesty, ambition, honour, grace, access, medicine, majesty, palace (palatial), peril, time, caution, opportunity.*
Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Engine, auction, physis, arithmetic, priest, hill (hillock), stream, pension.*
Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and give its meaning, in the following words: *Co-operate, conjoin, invisible, ignoble.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE two rowers used their oars with such expedition at the signal of the Gentleman Pensioner, that they very soon brought their little boat under the stern of the Queen's barge, where she sat beneath an awning, attended by two or three ladies, and the nobles of her household. She looked more than once at the boat in which the young adventurer was seated, spoke to those around her, and seemed to laugh. At length one of the attendants, by the Queen's order apparently, made a sign for the boat to come alongside. The young man was desired to step from his own skiff into the Queen's barge, which he performed with graceful agility at the fore part of the boat, and was brought aft to the Queen's presence, the wherry at the same time dropping into the rear. The youth underwent the gaze of majesty, not the less gracefully that his self-possession was mingled with embarrassment. The muddy cloak still hung upon his arm, and formed the natural topic with which the Queen introduced the conversation.

'You have this day spoiled a gay mantle in our service, young man. We thank you for your service, though the manner of offering it was unusual, and something bold.'

'In a sovereign's need,' answered the youth, 'it is each liegeman's duty to be bold.'

'That was well said, my lord,' said the Queen, turning to the Bishop of Lincoln, who sat by her. 'Well, young man, your gallantry shall not go unrewarded. Go to the wardrobe keeper, and he shall have orders to supply the suit which you have cast away in our service. Thou shalt have a suit, and that of the newest cut, I promise thee, on the word of a princess.'

'May it please your grace,' said Walter, hesitating, 'it is not for so humble a servant of your majesty to measure out your bounties ; but if it became me to choose'—

'How, boy !' said the Queen, 'what is it thou wouldst have of me then ?'

‘Only permission, madam—if it is not asking too high an honour—permission to wear the cloak which did you this trifling service.’

‘Permission to wear thine own cloak, thou silly boy!’ said the Queen.

‘It is no longer mine,’ said Walter; ‘when your majesty’s foot touched it, it became a fit mantle for a prince, but far too rich a one for its former owner.’

The Queen again blushed; and endeavoured to cover, by laughing, a slight degree of not unpleasing surprise and confusion.

‘Heard you ever the like, my lords? The youth’s head is turned with reading romances. I must know something of him, that I may send him safe to his friends. What art thou?’

‘A gentleman of the household of the Earl of Sussex, so please your grace, sent hither with his master of horse, upon a message to your Majesty.’

In a moment the gracious expression which Elizabeth’s face had hitherto maintained, gave way to an expression of haughtiness and severity.

‘My Lord of Sussex,’ she said, ‘has taught us how to regard his messages, by the value he places upon ours. We sent but this morning the physician in ordinary of our chamber, and that at no usual time, understanding his lordship’s illness to be more dangerous than we had before apprehended. There is at no court in Europe a man more skilled in this holy and most useful science than Doctor Masters, and he came from us to our subject. Nevertheless, he found the gate of Say’s Court defended by armed men, as if it had been on the Borders of Scotland, not in the vicinity of our court; and when he demanded admittance in our name, it was stubbornly refused. For this slight of a kindness, which had but too much of condescension in it, we will receive, at present at least, no excuse; and some such we suppose to have been the purport of my Lord of Sussex’s message.’

This was uttered in a tone, and with a gesture, which made Lord Sussex’s friends who were within hearing tremble. He

to whom the speech was addressed, however, trembled not ; but with great deference and humility, as soon as the Queen's passion gave him an opportunity, he replied : ' So please your most gracious majesty, I was charged with no apology from the Earl of Sussex.'

' With what were you then charged, sir ?' said the Queen, with the impetuosity which, amid nobler qualities, strongly marked her character ; ' was it with a justification ? or, with a defiance ?'

' Madam,' said the young man, ' my Lord of Sussex knew the offence approached towards treason, and could think of nothing save of securing the offender, and placing him in your majesty's hands, and at your mercy. The noble Earl was fast asleep when your most gracious message reached him, a potion having been administered to that purpose by his physician ; and his lordship knew not of the ungracious repulse your majesty's royal and most comfortable message had received, until after he awoke this morning.'

' And which of his domestics presumed to reject my message, without even admitting my own physician to the presence of him whom I sent him to attend ?' said the Queen, much surprised.

' The offender, madam, is before you,' replied Walter, bowing very low ; ' the full and sole blame is mine ; and my lord has most justly sent me to abide the consequences of a fault, of which he is as innocent as a sleeping man's dreams can be of a waking man's actions.'

' What ! was it thou ? thou thyself, that repelled my messenger and my physician from Say's Court ?' said the Queen.

' Madam,' said the youth, ' we say in our country, that the physician is for the time the liege sovereign of his patient. Now, my noble master was then under dominion of a physician, by whose advice he hath greatly profited, who had issued his commands that his patient should not that night be disturbed, on the very peril of his life.'

' Thy master hath trusted some false varlet of an empiric,' said the Queen.

'I know not, madam, but by the fact, that he is now—this very morning—awakened much refreshed and strengthened, from the only sleep he hath had for many hours.'

The nobles looked at each other, but more with the purpose to see what each thought of this news, than to exchange any remarks on what had happened. The Queen answered hastily, and without affecting to disguise her satisfaction, 'By my word, I am glad he is better. But thou wert over-bold to deny the access of my Doctor Masters; for thee, young man, what is thy name and birth?'

'Raleigh is my name, most gracious Queen, the youngest son of a large but honourable family of Devonshire.'

'Raleigh?' said Elizabeth, after a moment's recollection, 'have we not heard of your service in Ireland?'

'I have been so fortunate as to do some service there, madam,' replied Raleigh, 'scarce, however, of consequence sufficient to reach your grace's ears.'

'They hear further than you think of,' said the Queen, graciously, 'and have heard of a youth who defended a ford in Shannon against a whole band of wild Irish rebels, until the stream ran purple with their blood and his own.'

'Some blood I may have lost,' said the youth looking down, 'but it was where my best is due; and that is in your majesty's service.'

The Queen paused and then said hastily: 'You are very young to have fought so well, and to speak so well. But you must not escape your penance for turning back Masters—the poor man hath caught cold on the river. So hark ye, Master Raleigh, see thou fail not to wear thy muddy cloak, in token of penitence, till our pleasure be further known. And here,' she added, giving him a jewel of gold, in the form of a chess-man, 'I give thee this to wear at the collar.'

Raleigh, to whom nature had taught intuitively, as it were, those courtly arts which many scarce acquire from long experience, knelt, and, as he took from her hand the jewel, kissed the fingers which gave it. He knew, perhaps, better than almost any of the courtiers who surrounded her, how to mix the devotion claimed by the Queen, with the gallantry due

to her personal beauty—and in this, his first attempt to unite them, he succeeded so well, as at once to gratify Elizabeth's personal vanity, and her love of power.

aft, towards the stern or end of the vessel.

liege'-man, one bound to serve his sovereign.

ro-manc'-es, tales of love or wonder. the Bor'-ders of Scot'-land. There was almost constantly a kind of warfare kept up by the Border chiefs, even when the two countries were otherwise at peace, and it was necessary to appoint officers, called wardens, to maintain order and justice on either side of the Border.

con-de-scen'-sion, kindness which in strict justice it is not necessary to show.

pur'-port, meaning.

a-pol'-o-gy, excuse.

im-pet-u-os'-i-ty, hasty, violent feeling.

var'-let, low fellow.

em-pir'-ic, a quack, one who boastfully pretends to have medical skill.

Ra'-leigh, Sir Walter, a distin-

guished explorer, statesman, scholar, and warrior. He was a great favourite of Elizabeth, but under her successor, James I., he was charged with an attempt to place Arabella Stuart on the throne, and thrown into the Tower, where, during twelve years' imprisonment, he wrote a *History of the World*. He was beheaded in 1618.

your serv'-loe in Ire'-land. Raleigh had distinguished himself in active service against the rebel Desmond's, and was sent with despatches from the Lord-Lieutenant to the Queen.

Shan'-non, the largest river in Ireland, flowing into the Atlantic Ocean.

pen'-i-tence, sorrow for a fault.

chess'-man, a piece used in the game of chess.

in-tu'-i-tive-ly, that is, of itself.

'Such manners as are observed at court came naturally to him.'

Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Attendant, performance, embarrassment, service, permission, defence, condescension, justification, defiance, advice, sufficiency, destruction.*

Ex. 2. Form verbs from the following verbs: *Value (undervalue), solve (dissolve), count, judge, prove, appear, act (transact).*

Ex. 3. Give examples of words in which the Latin prefix *il-*, *im-*, or *ir-* (before adjectives) occurs.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE Earl of Sussex had the full advantage of the satisfaction which Raleigh had afforded Elizabeth, on their first interview.

'My lords and ladies,' said the Queen, looking around to the retinue by whom she was attended. 'Methinks, since we

are upon the river, it were well to give up our present purpose of going to the city, and surprise this poor Earl of Sussex with a visit. He is ill, and suffering doubtless under the fear of our displeasure, from which he hath been honestly cleared by the frank avowal of this malapert boy. What think ye? would it not be an act of charity to give him such consolation as the thanks of a Queen, much bound to him for his loyal service, may perchance best minister?’

It may be readily supposed, that none to whom this speech was addressed, ventured to oppose its purport.

The barge had, therefore, orders to deposit its royal freight at Deptford, at the nearest and most convenient point of communication with Say's Court, in order that the Queen might satisfy her royal and maternal solicitude, by making personal inquiries after the health of the Earl of Sussex.

The royal barge soon stopped at Deptford, and, amid the loud shouts of the populace, which her presence never failed to excite, the Queen, with a canopy borne over her head, walked, accompanied by her retinue, towards Say's Court, where the distant acclamations of the people gave the first notice of her arrival. Sussex, who was in the act of advising with Tressilian how he should make up the supposed breach in the Queen's favour, was infinitely surprised at learning her immediate approach. But the suddenness of the communication left no time for those preparations with which he well knew Elizabeth loved to be greeted, and the rudeness and confusion of his military household, much increased by his late illness, rendered him altogether unprepared for her reception.

He hastened down with Tressilian, to whose eventful and interesting story he had just given an attentive ear.

‘My worthy friend,’ he said, ‘such support as I can give your accusation of Varney, you have a right to expect, alike from justice and gratitude. Chance will presently show whether I can do aught with our sovereign, or whether, in very deed, my meddling in your affair may not rather prejudice than serve you.’

Thus spoke Sussex, while hastily casting around him a

loose robe of sables, and adjusting his person in the best manner he could to meet the eye of his sovereign. But no hurried attention bestowed on his apparel could remove the ghastly effects of long illness on a countenance which nature had marked with features rather strong than pleasing.

The Earl's utmost despatch only enabled him to meet the Queen as she entered the great hall, and he at once perceived there was a cloud on her brow. Her jealous eye had noticed the martial array of armed gentlemen and retainers with which the mansion-house was filled, and her first words expressed her disapprobation: 'Is this a royal garrison, my Lord of Sussex? or have we by accident overshot Say's Court, and landed at our Tower of London?'

Lord Sussex hastened to offer some apology.

'It needs not,' she said. 'My lord, we intend speedily to take up a certain quarrel between your lordship and another great lord of our household, and at the same time to reprehend this uncivilised and dangerous practice of surrounding yourselves with armed, and even with ruffianly followers, as if, in the neighbourhood of our capital, nay, in the very verge of our royal residence, you were preparing to wage civil war with each other. We are glad to see you so well recovered, my lord, though without the assistance of the learned physician whom we sent to you. Urge no excuse; we know how that matter fell out, and we have corrected for it the wild slip, young Raleigh. By the way, my lord, we will speedily relieve your household of him, and take him into our own. Something there is about him which merits to be better nurtured than he is like to be amongst your very military followers.'

To this proposal Sussex, though scarce understanding how the Queen came to make it, could only bow and express his acquiescence. He then entreated her to remain till refreshment could be offered; but in this he could not prevail. And, after a few compliments of a much colder and more commonplace character than might have been expected from a step so decidedly favourable as a personal visit, the Queen took her leave of Say's Court, having brought confusion thither along with her, and leaving doubt and dread behind.

mal'-a-port, forward, sprightly.
freight, what is carried by water,
cargo.

ma-tern'-al so-lie'-i-tude, motherly
care or anxiety.

can'-o-py, a covering borne over the
head, as here, in a procession.

de-spatch', haste.

gar'-ri-son, a castle furnished with
soldiers to defend it.

o'-ver-shot, passed beyond.

Tow'-er of Lon'-don, situated on the

site of a fortress built by William
the Conqueror. It formerly served
as a state prison, and is now used
as an arsenal for the storing of
arms, &c. It also contains nume-
rous objects of historical interest,
and associations of the noble and
distinguished personages who have
been confined within its walls.

rep'-re-hend, find fault with.

his ac-qui-es'-cence, his agreement to
the proposal.

Ex. 1. Name the simple verbs from which the following verbs are
formed: *Disappear, remove, transact, return, mismanage,*
undo, undertake, overcome, dissolve.

Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Pleasant, con-*
venient, distant, present, popular, certain, immense, regular,
scarce, happy, constant, free.

Ex. 3. Explain fully the meaning of the Latin prefix *in-* (before
verbs).

CHAPTER XX.

'I AM ordered to attend court to-morrow,' said Leicester,
speaking to Varney, 'to meet, as they surmise, my Lord
of Sussex. The Queen intends to take up matters betwixt us.
This comes of her visit to Say's Court, of which you must
needs speak so lightly.'

'I maintain it was nothing,' said Varney; 'nay, I know
from a sure friend, who was within earshot of much that was
said, that Sussex has lost rather than gained by that visit.
The Queen said, when she stepped into the boat, that Say's
Court looked like a guard-house, and smelt like an hospital.'

'Have my retinue in order—see that their array be so
splendid as to put down not only the rude companions of
Ratcliffe, but the retainers of every other nobleman and
courtier. Let them be well armed withal, but without any
outward display of their weapons, wearing them as if more
for fashion's sake than for use. Do thou thyself keep close
to me; I may have business for you.'

The preparations of Sussex and his party were not less
anxious than those of Leicester.

'Thy supplication, impeaching Varney,' said the Earl to Tressilian, 'is by this time in the Queen's hands—I have sent it through a sure channel. Methinks your suit should succeed, being, as it is, founded in justice and honour, and Elizabeth being the very muster of both.'

'My lord,' said Tressilian, 'the course I would prefer, for my own sake, is that you have adopted; but the friends of this most unhappy lady'—

'Oh, the friends—the friends,' said Sussex, interrupting him; 'they must let us manage this cause in the way which seems best. This is the time and the hour to accumulate every charge against Leicester and his household, and yours the Queen will hold a heavy one. But at all events she hath the complaint before her.'

The eventful hour, thus anxiously prepared for on all sides, at length approached, and, each followed by his long and glittering train of friends and followers, the rival earls entered the palace-yard of Greenwich at noon precisely.

In the meanwhile, the more distinguished persons of each train followed their patrons into the lofty halls and ante-chambers of the royal palace, flowing on in the same current, like two streams which are compelled into the same channel, yet shun to mix their waters. The parties arranged themselves, as it were instinctively, on the different sides of the lofty apartment. The folding doors at the upper end of the long gallery were immediately afterwards opened, and it was announced in a whisper that the Queen was in her presence-chamber, to which these gave access. Both earls moved slowly and stately towards the entrance; Sussex followed by Tressilian, Blount, and Raleigh, and Leicester by Varney. The pride of Leicester was obliged to give way to court-forms, and with a grave and formal inclination of the head, he paused until his rival, a peer of older creation than his own, passed before him. Sussex returned the reverence with the same formal civility, and entered the presence-room. Tressilian and Blount offered to follow him, but were not permitted, the Usher of the Black Rod alleging in excuse, that he had precise orders to look to all admissions that day. To Raleigh, who

stood back on the repulse of his companions, he said, 'You, sir, may enter,' and he entered accordingly.

'Follow me close, Varney,' said the Earl of Leicester, who had stood aloof for a moment to mark the reception of Sussex; and, advancing to the entrance, he was about to pass on, when Varney, who was close behind him, dressed out in the utmost bravery of the day, was stopped by the usher, as Tressilian and Blount had been before him. 'How is this, Master Bowyer?' said the Earl of Leicester. 'Know you who I am, and that this is my friend and follower?'

'Your lordship will pardon me,' replied Bowyer, stoutly; 'my orders are precise, and limit me to a strict discharge of my duty.'

'Thou art a partial knave,' said Leicester, the blood mounting to his face, 'to do me this dishonour, when you but now admitted a follower of my Lord of Sussex.'

'My lord,' said Bowyer, 'Master Raleigh is newly admitted a sworn servant of her grace, and to him my orders did not apply.'

'Thou art a knave—an ungrateful knave,' said Leicester; 'but he that hath done, can undo—thou shalt not pride thyself in thy authority long!'

This threat he uttered aloud, with less than his usual policy and discretion, and having done so, he entered the presence-chamber, and made his reverence to the Queen, who, attired with even more than her usual splendour, stood ready to receive the homage of her subjects. She graciously returned the obeisance of the favourite Earl, and looked alternately at him and at Sussex as if about to speak, when Bowyer, a man whose spirit could not brook the insult he had so openly received from Leicester, in the discharge of his office, advanced with his black rod in his hand, and knelt down before her.

'Why, how now, Bowyer,' said Elizabeth, 'thy courtesy seems strangely timed!'

'My liege sovereign,' he said, while every courtier around trembled at his audacity, 'I come but to ask, whether in the discharge of mine office, I am to obey your highness' commands, or those of the Earl of Leicester, who has publicly

menaced me with his displeasure, because I denied entry to one of his followers, in obedience to your grace's precise orders?'

The spirit of Henry VIII. was instantly aroused in the bosom of his daughter, and she turned on Leicester with a severity which appalled him, as well as all his followers.

'My lord,' she exclaimed, 'what means this? We have thought well of you, and brought you near to our person; but it was not that you might hide the sun from our other faithful subjects. Who gave you license to contradict our orders, or control our officers? I will have in this court, ay, and in this realm, but one mistress, and no master. Look to it that Master Bowyer sustains no harm for his duty to me faithfully discharged; for, as I am a Christian woman and crowned Queen, I will hold you dearly answerable. Go, Bowyer, you have done the part of an honest man and a true subject.'

Bowyer kissed the hand which she extended towards him, and withdrew to his post, astonished at the success of his own audacity. A feeling of triumph pervaded the faction of Sussex; that of Leicester seemed proportionally dismayed, and the favourite himself, assuming an aspect of the deepest humility, did not even attempt a word in his own defence.

im-peach'-ing, charging with a crime.
your suit, what you ask.
ac-cum'-ul-ate, heap up, bring together.
pre-cise', exact, definite.

pol'-i-cy, prudence.
al-ter'-nate-ly one after the other.
ap-palled', made pale with fear.
per-vad'-ed, spread through.

Ex. 1. Change the following nouns into adjectives: *Splendour, nobility, anxiety, success, justice, part (partial), difference, magnificence, reverence, bravery, gratitude, audacity, obedience.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following verbs: *Attend, prepare (preparatory), oblige (obligatory), obey, abound, produce, excel, suffice, oppose.*

Ex. 3. Name the forms in which the Latin prefix *in-* (before verbs) appears.

CHAPTER XXI.

LEICESTER acted wisely; for it was the purpose of Elizabeth to humble, not to disgrace him, and it was prudent to suffer her, without opposition or reply, to glory in the exertion of her authority. The dignity of the Queen was gratified, and the woman began soon to feel for the mortification which she had imposed on her favourite. Her keen eye also observed the secret looks of congratulation exchanged amongst those who favoured Sussex, and it was no part of her policy to give either party a decisive triumph.

‘What I say to my Lord of Leicester,’ she said, after a moment’s pause, ‘I say also to you, my Lord of Sussex. You also must needs ruffle in the court of England, at the head of a faction of your own?’

‘My followers, gracious princess,’ said Sussex, ‘have indeed ruffled in your cause, in Ireland, in Scotland, and against yonder rebellious earls in the north. I am ignorant that’——

‘Do you bandy looks and words with me, my lord?’ said the Queen, interrupting him; ‘methinks you might learn of my Lord of Leicester the modesty to be silent, at least under our censure. I say, my lord, that my grandfather and father, in their wisdom, debarred the nobles of this civilised land from travelling with such disorderly retinues; and think you that because I wear a coif, their sceptre has in my hand been changed into a distaff? I tell you, no king in Christendom will less brook his court to be cumbered, his people oppressed, and his kingdom’s peace disturbed by the arrogance of overgrown power, than she who now speaks with you. My Lord of Leicester, and you, my Lord of Sussex, I command you both to be friends with each other; or by the crown I wear, you shall find an enemy who will be too strong for both of you!’

‘Madam,’ said the Earl of Leicester, ‘you who are yourself the fountain of honour, know best what is due to mine. I place it at your disposal, and only say, that the terms on which I have stood with my Lord of Sussex have not been of my

seeking ; nor had he cause to think me his enemy, until he had done me gross wrong.'

'For me, madam,' said the Earl of Sussex, 'I cannot appeal from your sovereign pleasure ; but I would be well content if my Lord of Leicester should say in what I have, as he terms it, wronged him, since my tongue never spoke the word that I would not willingly justify either on foot or horseback.'

'And for me,' said Leicester, 'always under my gracious sovereign's pleasure, my hand shall be as ready to make good my words as that of any man who ever wrote himself Ratcliffe.'

'My lords,' said the Queen, 'these are no terms for this presence ; and if you cannot keep your temper we will find means to keep both that and you close enough. Let me see you join hands, my lords, and forget your idle animosities.'

The two rivals looked at each other with reluctant eyes, each unwilling to make the first advance to execute the Queen's will.

'Sussex,' said Elizabeth, 'I entreat—Leicester, I command you.'

Yet, so were her words accented, that the entreaty sounded like command, and the command like entreaty. They remained still and stubborn, until she raised her voice to a height which argued at once impatience and absolute command.

'Sir Henry Lee,' she said to an officer in attendance, 'have a guard in present readiness, and man a barge instantly. My Lords of Sussex and Leicester, I bid you once more to join hands—and, he that refuses shall taste of our Tower fare ere he see our face again. I will lower your proud hearts ere we part, and that I promise, on the word of a Queen !'

'The prison,' said Leicester, 'might be borne, but to lose your grace's presence, were to lose light and life at once. Here Sussex, is my hand.'

'And here,' said Sussex, 'is mine in truth and honesty ; but'——

'Nay, under favour, you shall add no more,' said the Queen. 'Why, this is as it should be,' she added, looking on them more favourably, 'and when you, the shepherds of the people,

unite to protect them, it shall be well with the flock we rule over. For, my lords, I tell you plainly, your follies and your brawls lead to strange disorders among your servants. My Lord of Leicester, you have a gentleman in your household, called Varney?’

‘Yes, gracious madam,’ replied Leicester.

‘This fellow of yours,’ said the Queen, ‘hath induced the daughter of a good old Devonshire knight, Sir Hugh Robsart of Lidcote Hall, to flee with him from her father’s house like a castaway. My Lord of Leicester, are you ill, that you look so deadly pale?’

‘No, gracious madam,’ said Leicester; and it required every effort he could make to bring forth these few words.

‘You are surely ill, my lord?’ said Elizabeth, going towards him with hasty speech and hurried step, which indicated the deepest concern. ‘Call Masters—call our surgeon in ordinary. Where be these loitering fools? We lose the pride of our court through their negligence. Or is it possible, Leicester,’ she continued, looking on him with a very gentle aspect, ‘can fear of my displeasure have wrought so deeply on thee? Doubt not for a moment, noble Dudley, that we could blame *thee* for the folly of thy retainer—thee, whose thoughts we know to be far otherwise employed.’

Leicester’s confusion was so great, that Elizabeth, after looking at him with a wondering eye, and receiving no intelligible answer to the unusual expressions of grace and affection which had escaped from her, said suddenly, ‘Or is there more in this than we see—or than you, my lord, wish that we should see? Where is this Varney?’

‘It is the same,’ said Bowyer, ‘against whom I this instant closed the door of the presence-room.’

‘Call this Varney hither instantly. There is one Tressilian also mentioned in this petition—let them both come before us.’

dig'-ni-ty, high rank of honour.
mor-ti-fi-ca'-tion, the feeling of being
vexed and humbled.
ruf'-fle, brawl, quarrel.
band'-y, exchange.
cen'-sure, rebuke for a fault.

de-barred', hindered.
I wear a coif, I am a woman. Coif,
cap, head-dress.
dis'-taff, the staff of a spinning-
wheel, round which the wool or
flax is fastened.

Chris'-ten-dom, the whole Christian world.	an-im-os'-i-ties, violent feelings of hatred.
cum'-bered, blocked up, hindered.	in or'-din-ar-y, in regular attendance.

- Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Oppressive, negligent, applicable, covetous, repulsive, compulsory, reversible, favourite, satisfactory.*
- Ex. 2. Name the nouns, or adjectives, from which the following nouns are formed: *Slavery, wisdom, hillock, streamlet, goodness, novelty, regency, kingdom, bravery.*
- Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can containing the Latin prefix *in-* (before verbs).

CHAPTER XXII.

THE order of Elizabeth was speedily obeyed, and Tressilian and Varney appeared accordingly. Varney's first glance was at Leicester, his second at the Queen. In the looks of the latter, there appeared an approaching storm, and in the downcast countenance of his patron, he could read no directions in what way he was to trim his vessel for the encounter. He then saw Tressilian, and at once perceived the peril of the situation in which he was placed. But Varney was as bold-faced and ready-witted as he was cunning and unscrupulous.

'Is it true, sirrah,' said the Queen, with one of those searching looks which few had the audacity to resist, 'that you have brought to infamy a young lady of birth and breeding, the daughter of Sir Hugh Robsart of Lidcote Hall?'

Varney kneeled down, and replied, with a look of the most profound contrition, 'There had been some love passages betwixt him and Mistress Amy Robsart.'

Leicester's flesh quivered with indignation as he heard his dependent make this avowal. For a moment he manned himself to step forward, and, bidding farewell to the court and the royal favour, confess the whole mystery of the secret marriage. But he looked at Sussex, and the idea of the triumphant smile which would clothe his cheek upon hearing the avowal, sealed his lips. 'Not now, at least,' he thought, 'or in this presence, will I afford him so rich a triumph.' And pressing his lips

close together, he stood firm and collected, attentive to each word which Varney uttered, and determined to hide to the last the secret on which his court-favour seemed to depend. Meanwhile, the Queen proceeded in her examination of Varney.

'Love passages !' said she, echoing his last words ; 'what passages, thou knave? and why not ask the lady's hand from her father, if thou hadst any honesty in thy love for her?'

'If it please your grace,' said Varney, still on his knees, 'I dared not do so, for her father had promised her hand to a gentleman of birth and honour—I will do him justice, though I know he bears me ill-will—one Master Edmund Tressilian, whom I now see in the presence.'

'Soh !' replied the Queen ; 'and what was your right to make the simple fool break her worthy father's contract, through your love *passages*, as your conceit and assurance terms them?'

'Madam,' replied Varney, 'it is in vain to plead the cause of human frailty before a judge to whom it is unknown, or that of love, to one who never yields to the passion'—he paused an instant, and then added, in a very low and timid tone—'which she inflicts upon all others.'

Elizabeth tried to frown, but smiled in her own despite, as she answered, 'Thou art a marvellously impudent knave. Art thou married to the girl?'

Leicester's feelings became so complicated and so painfully intense, that it seemed to him as if his life was to depend on the answer made by Varney, who, after a moment's real hesitation, answered, 'Yes.'

'Thou false villain !' said Leicester, bursting forth into rage, yet unable to add another word to the sentence, which he had begun with such emphatic passion.

'Nay, my lord,' said the Queen, 'we will, by your leave, stand between this fellow and your anger. We have not yet done with him. Knew your master, my lord of Leicester, of this fair work of yours? Speak truth, I command thee, and I will be thy warrant from danger on every quarter.'

'Gracious madam,' said Varney, 'to speak heaven's truth, my lord was the cause of the whole matter.'

'Thou villain, wouldst thou betray me?' said Leicester.

'Speak on,' said the Queen, hastily, her cheek colouring, and her eyes sparkling, as she addressed Varney; 'speak on—here no commands are heard but mine.'

'They are omnipotent, gracious madam,' replied Varney; 'and to you there can be no secrets. Yet I would not,' he added, looking around him, 'speak of my master's concerns to other ears.'

'Fall back, my lords,' said the Queen to those who surrounded her, 'and do you speak on. What hath the Earl to do with this guilty intrigue of thine? See, fellow, that thou beliest him not?'

'Far be it from me to traduce my noble patron,' replied Varney; 'yet I am compelled to own that some deep, overwhelming, yet secret feeling, hath of late dwelt in my lord's mind, hath abstracted him from the cares of the household, which he was wont to govern with such religious strictness, and hath left us opportunities to do follies, of which the shame, as in this case, partly falls upon our patron. Without this, I had not had means or leisure to commit the folly which has drawn on me his displeasure; the heaviest to endure by me, which I could by any means incur—saving always the yet more dreaded resentment of your grace.'

'And in this sense, and no other, hath he been at fault in this matter?' said Elizabeth.

'Surely, madam, in no other,' replied Varney.

Intense curiosity, mingled with all the various hopes, fears, and passions which influence court-faction, had occupied the presence-chamber during the Queen's conference with Varney, as if with the strength of an Eastern talisman. Men suspended every, even the slightest external motion, and would have ceased to breathe, had Nature permitted such an intermission of her functions. The atmosphere was contagious, and Leicester, who saw all around wishing or fearing his advancement or his fall, forgot all that love had previously dictated, and saw nothing for the instant but the favour or disgrace,

which depended on the nod of Elizabeth and the fidelity of Varney. He summoned himself hastily, and prepared to play his part in the scene which was like to ensue, when, as he judged from the glances which the Queen threw towards him, Varney's communications, be they what they might, were operating in his favour. Elizabeth did not long leave him in doubt; for the more than favour with which she again spoke to him decided his triumph in the eyes of his rival, and of the assembled court of England—'Thou hast a prating servant of this same Varney, my lord,' she said; 'it is lucky you trust him with nothing that can hurt you in our opinion, for, believe me, he would keep no counsel.'

'From your Highness,' said Leicester, dropping gracefully on one knee, 'it would be treason if he should. I would that my heart itself lay before you, barer than the tongue of any servant could strip it.'

'What, my lord,' said Elizabeth, looking kindly upon him, 'is there no one little corner over which you would wish to spread a veil? Ah! I see you are confused at the question, and your Queen knows she should not look too deeply into her servants' motives for their faithful duty, lest she see what might, or at least ought to, displease her.'

Relieved by these last words, Leicester broke out into a torrent of expressions of deep and passionate attachment, which, perhaps, at that moment, were not altogether fictitious. The mingled emotions which had at first overcome him, had now given way to the energetic vigour with which he had determined to support his place in the Queen's favour, and never did he seem to Elizabeth more eloquent, more handsome, more interesting, than while, kneeling at her feet, he conjured her to strip him of all his power, but to leave him the name of her servant. 'Take from the poor Dudley,' he exclaimed, 'all that your bounty has made him, and bid him be the poor gentleman he was when your grace first shone on him; leave him no more than his cloak and his sword, but let him still boast he has—what in word or deed he never forfeited—the regard of his adored Queen and mistress!'

'No, Dudley!' said Elizabeth, raising him with one hand,

while she extended the other that he might kiss it ; ‘ Elizabeth hath not forgotten that, whilst you were a poor gentleman, despoiled of your hereditary rank, she was as poor a princess, and that in her cause you then ventured all that oppression had left you—your life and honour. Rise, my lord ! Rise, and be what you have ever been, the grace of our court, and the support of our throne. Your mistress may be forced to chide your misdemeanours, but never without owning your merits. And so help me God,’ she added, turning to the audience, who with various feelings witnessed this interesting scene—‘ So help me God, gentlemen, as I think never sovereign had a truer servant than I have in this noble Earl !’

un-sor’-pu-lous, without fear of doing a wrong.

con-tri’-tion, deep sorrow for sin.

a-vow’-al, frank confession.

em-phat’-ic, strong, forcible.

om-ni’-o-tent, all-powerful.

tra-duce’, say evil of.

ab-tract’-ed, drawn away from.

tal’-is-man, a kind of charm supposed to produce extraordinary effects.

in-ter-mis’-ion of her func’-tions, stoppage of her working.

was con-ta’-gi-ous, its influence was catching.

fio-ti’-tious, unreal, feigned.

con-jured’, implored earnestly.

for’-feit-ed, lost by an offence or crime.

her-ed’-i-tar-y, received by birth.

mis-de-mean’-ours, faults, ill-behaviour.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following adjectives : *Sweet, black, rich, numb, able, feeble, dim.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following adjectives : *Direct (indirect), different, wise, rational, true, pure, perfect, noble.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words, so as to show the force of the prefix : *Import, encourage, inject, irradiate, embrace.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

TO the speech of the Queen a murmur of assent rose from the Leicesterian faction, which the friends of Sussex dared not oppose. They remained with their eyes fixed on the ground, dismayed as well as mortified by the public and absolute triumph of their opponents. Leicester’s first use of the familiarity to which the Queen had so publicly restored him, was to ask her commands concerning Varney’s offence. ‘ Although,’ he said, ‘ the fellow deserves nothing from me but displeasure, yet, might I presume to intercede ’—

‘In truth, we had forgotten his matter,’ said the Queen, ‘and it was ill done of us, who owe justice to our meanest, as well as to our highest subject. We are pleased, my lord, that you were the first to recall the matter to our memory. Where is Tressilian, the accuser? Let him come before us.’

Tressilian appeared, and made a low and beseeching reverence. His person, as we have elsewhere observed, had an air of grace and even of nobleness, which did not escape Queen Elizabeth’s critical observation. She looked at him with attention as he stood before her unabashed, but with an air of the deepest dejection.

‘I cannot but grieve for this gentleman,’ she said to Leicester. ‘I have inquired concerning him, and his presence confirms what I heard, that he is a scholar and a soldier, well accomplished both in arts and arms. Look you, Master Tressilian, a bolt lost is not a bow broken. Your true affection, as I will hold it to be, hath been, it seems, but ill requited; but you have scholarship, and you know there have been false Cressidas to be found, from the Trojan war downward. Forget, good sir, this Lady Light-o’-Love—teach your affection to see with a wiser eye. For this dame’s father, we can make his grief the less, by advancing his son-in-law to such station as may enable him to give an honourable support to his bride. Thou shalt not be forgotten thyself, Tressilian—follow our court, and thou shalt see that a true Troilus hath some claim in our grace.’

And as Tressilian kept the posture of one who would willingly be heard, though, at the same time, expressive of the deepest reverence, the Queen added with some impatience—‘What would the man have? The lady cannot wed both of you? She has made her choice—not a wise one perchance—but she is Varney’s wedded wife.’

‘My suit should sleep there, most gracious sovereign,’ said Tressilian, ‘and with my suit my revenge. But I hold this Varney’s word no good warrant for the truth.’

‘Had that doubt been elsewhere urged,’ answered Varney, ‘my sword’—

‘*Thy sword!*’ interrupted Tressilian, scornfully; ‘with her grace’s leave, my sword shall show’—

'Peace, you knaves, both!' said the Queen; 'know you where you are? This comes of your feuds, my lords,' she added, looking towards Leicester and Sussex; 'your followers catch your own humour, and must bandy and brawl in my court, and in my very presence. Look you, sirs, he that speaks of drawing swords in any other quarrel than mine or England's, by mine honour, I'll bracelet him with iron both on wrist and ankle!' She then paused a minute, and resumed in a milder tone, 'I must do justice betwixt the bold and mutinous knaves notwithstanding. My Lord of Leicester, will you warrant with your honour—that is, to the best of your belief—that your servant speaks truth in saying he hath married this Amy Robsart?'

This was a home-thrust, and had nearly staggered Leicester. But he had now gone too far to recede, and answered, after a moment's hesitation, 'To the best of my belief—indeed on my certain knowledge—she is a wedded wife.'

'Gracious madam,' said Tressilian, 'may I yet request to know when and under what circumstances this alleged marriage'—

'Out, sirrah,' answered the Queen; '*alleged* marriage! Have you not the word of this illustrious Earl to warrant the truth of what his servant says? But thou art a loser—think'st thyself such at least—and thou shalt have indulgence—we will look into the matter ourselves more at leisure. My Lord of Leicester, I trust you remember we mean to taste the good cheer of your castle of Kenilworth on this week ensuing—we will pray you to bid our good and valued friend the Earl of Sussex to hold company with us there.'

'If the noble Earl of Sussex,' said Leicester, bowing to his rival with the easiest and with the most graceful courtesy, 'will so far honour my poor house, I will hold it an additional proof of the friendly regard it is your grace's desire we should entertain towards each other.'

Sussex was more embarrassed—'I should,' said he, 'madam, be but a clog on your gayer hours since my late severe illness.'

'And have you been indeed so very ill?' said Elizabeth,

looking on him with more attention than before ; 'you are indeed strangely altered, and deeply am I grieved to see it. But be of good cheer—we will ourselves look after the health of so valued a servant, and to whom we owe so much. Masters shall order your diet ; and that we ourselves may see that he is obeyed, you must attend us in this progress to Kenilworth.'

This was said so peremptorily, and at the same time with so much kindness, that Sussex, however unwilling to become the guest of his rival, had no resource but to bow low to the Queen in obedience to her commands, and to express to Leicester, with blunt courtesy, though mingled with embarrassment, his acceptance of his invitation. As the earls exchanged compliments on the occasion, the Queen said to her High Treasurer, 'Methinks, my lord, the countenances of these our two noble peers resemble that of the two famed classic streams, the one so dark and sad, the other so fair and noble. My old master would have chid me for forgetting the author—it is Cæsar, as I think. See what majestic calmness sits on the brow of the noble Leicester, while Sussex seems to greet him as if he did our will indeed, but not willingly.'

'The doubt of your majesty's favour,' answered the Lord Treasurer, 'may perchance occasion the difference, which does not—as what does?—escape your grace's eye.'

'Such doubt would be injurious to us, my lord,' replied the Queen. 'We hold both to be near and dear to us, and will with impartiality employ both in honourable service for the weal of our kingdom. But we will break up their further conference at present. My Lords of Sussex and Leicester, we have a word more with you. Tressilian and Varney are near your persons—you will see that they attend you at Kenilworth—and as we shall then have both Paris and Menelaus within our call, so we will have this same fair Helen also, whose fickleness has caused this broil. Varney, thy wife must be at Kenilworth, and forthcoming at my order. My Lord of Leicester, we expect you will look to this.'

The Earl and his follower bowed low, and raised their heads, without daring to look at the Queen, or at each other ;

for both felt at the instant as if the nets and toils which their own falsehood had woven, were in the act of closing around them.

And so terminated this celebrated audience, in which, as throughout her life, Elizabeth united the occasional caprice of her sex, with that sense and sound policy in which neither man nor woman ever excelled her.

un-a-bashed', quite at ease, not confused from a feeling of shame or guilt.

bolt, arrow.

re-quit'-ed, rewarded.

false Cress'-id-as. An allusion to Cressida, the false lover of Troilus, a Trojan prince. Their story is the subject of one of Shakspeare's plays.

Light-o'-Love, a light or wanton woman, from the name of an old dance tune, which became a proverbial expression for levity.

feuds, deadly quarrels between noble families or parties in the state.

brace'-let, bind, fetter.

mu'-ti-nous, disposed to rebel against authority.

re-cede', go back, withdraw.

so per'-emp-tor-i-ly, in so positive a manner as to check any reply or disobedience.

high treas'-ur-er, the principal officer or minister of the Queen's government, and so called from having charge of all the national revenue. See note on *Burleigh*, Chapter LII.

two famed clas'-sic streams, the

Rhone and its tributary the Saone, which unite their waters, the one with a smooth and the other with a rapid current, at Lyons in France. The allusion is to a passage in *Cæsar's De Bello Gallico*, i. 12.

my old mas'-ter, Roger Ascham, the author of two great works, *Toxophilus*, a book on archery, and *The Schoolmaster*. Latin and Greek were at that time studied by all of both sexes who received an education. Ascham said of Elizabeth, even after she became queen, that 'she read more Greek in a day than a clergyman did of Latin in a week.'

Par'-is and Men-e-la'-us. Paris was a Trojan prince, who carried off Helen, the most beautiful woman in the world and the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. The noblest chiefs of all Greece, who had been wooers of Helen before her marriage with Menelaus, now joined him to revenge this outrage, and sailed against Troy, which they took and destroyed after a ten years' war.

toils, snares.

Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Triumph, memory, scholar, reverence, truth, humour, mutiny, indulgence, addition, hour, presence, toil*.

Ex. 2. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Memorable, affectionate, valuable, obedient, majestic, injurious, sensible, capricious, ambitious, substantial, palatial*.

Ex. 3. Make the prefix, and give its meaning, in the following words: *Counteract, dispel, eccentric, extraordinary, impure*.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE reverence due to the person of the Earl prevented any notice being taken of the reception he had met with at court, until they had landed, and the household were assembled in the great hall at Say's Court ; while that lord, exhausted by his late illness, and the fatigues of the day, had retired to his chamber, demanding the attendance of Wayland, his successful physician. Wayland, however, was nowhere to be found.

Stanley just then entered the hall, and said to Tressilian, 'Wayland has come hither in a small boat, and is calling for you, nor will he go to my lord till he sees you. The fellow looks as if he were mazed, methinks. I wish you would see him immediately.'

Tressilian instantly left the hall, and causing Wayland Smith to be shown into a withdrawing apartment, and lights placed, he conducted the artist thither, and was surprised when he observed the emotion of his countenance.

'What is the matter with you, Smith?' said Tressilian ; 'have you seen a ghost?'

'Worse, sir, worse,' replied Wayland, 'I have seen a basilisk. I am glad I saw him first, for being so seen, and seeing not me, he will do the less harm.'

'Speak sense,' said Tressilian, 'and say what you mean!'

'I have seen my old master,' said the artist. 'Last night, a friend whom I had acquired, took me to see the palace clock, judging me to be curious in such works of art. At the window of a turret next to the clock-house I saw my old master.'

'Thou must have needs been mistaken,' said Tressilian.

'I was not mistaken,' said Wayland. 'He that once hath his features by heart would know him amongst a million. He cannot disguise himself from me, God be praised, as I can from him. I will not, however, tempt Providence by remaining within his ken. I must away to-morrow ; for, as we stand together, it would be death to me to remain within reach of him. France, Spain, either India, East or West, shall be

my refuge ere I venture my life by residing within ken of Doboobie, Demetrius, or whatever else he calls himself for the time.'

'Well,' said Tressilian, 'this happens not inopportunately—I had business for you in Berkshire, but in the opposite extremity to the place where thou art known; and ere thou hadst found out this new reason for living private, I had settled to send thee thither upon a secret journey.'

The artist expressed himself willing to receive his commands, and Tressilian, knowing he was well acquainted with the outline of his business at court, frankly explained to him the whole, mentioned the agreement which subsisted betwixt Giles Gosling and him, and told what had that day been averred in the presence-chamber by Varney, and supported by Leicester.

Wayland Smith accordingly made his farewell visit to the Earl of Sussex, dictated instructions as to how he should be cared for, and precautions concerning his diet, and left Say's Court without waiting for morning.

When Leicester returned to his lodging, after a day so important and so harassing, he seemed to experience as much fatigue as a mariner after a perilous storm. He spoke not a word while his chamberlain exchanged his rich court-mantle for a furred night-robe, and when this officer signified that Master Varney desired to speak with his lordship, he replied only by a sullen nod. Varney, however, entered, accepting this signal as a permission, and the chamberlain withdrew.

The Earl remained silent and almost motionless in his chair, his head reclined on his hand, and his elbow resting upon the table which stood beside him, without seeming to be conscious of the entrance, or of the presence, of his confidant. Varney waited for some minutes until he should speak, desirous to know what was the finally predominant mood of a mind through which so many powerful emotions had that day taken their course. But he waited in vain, for Leicester continued still silent, and the confidant saw himself under the necessity of being the first to speak. 'May I congratulate

your lordship,' he said, 'on the deserved superiority you have this day attained over your most formidable rival?'

Leicester raised his head, and answered sadly, but without anger: 'Thou, Varney, whose ready invention has involved me in a web of most mean and perilous falsehood, knowest best what small reason there is for gratulation on the subject.'

'Do you blame me, my lord,' said Varney, 'for not betraying, on the first push, the secret on which your fortunes depended, and which you have so oft and so earnestly recommended to my safe keeping? Your lordship was present in person, and might have contradicted me and ruined yourself by an avowal of the truth; but surely it was no part of a faithful servant to have done so without your commands.'

'I cannot deny it, Varney,' said the Earl, rising and walking across the room; 'my own ambition has been traitor to my love.'

'Say rather, my lord, that your love has been traitor to your greatness, and barred you from such a prospect of honour and power as the world cannot offer to any other. To make my honoured lady a countess, you have missed the chance of being yourself'—

He paused, and seemed unwilling to complete the sentence.

'Of being myself *what*?' demanded Leicester; 'speak out thy meaning, Varney.'

'Of being yourself a KING, my lord,' replied Varney; 'and King of England to boot! It is no treason to our Queen to say so. It would have chanced by her obtaining that which all true subjects wish her—a lusty, noble, and gallant husband.'

'Thou ravest, Varney,' answered Leicester. 'Besides, our times have seen enough to make men loathe the crown matrimonial which men take from their wives' lap. There was Darnley of Scotland.'

'He!' said Varney; 'a gull, a fool, who suffered himself to be fired off into the air like a rocket on a rejoicing day. Had Mary had the hap to have wedded the noble Earl, *once* destined to share her throne, she had experienced a husband of different metal.'

'It might have been as thou sayest, Varney,' said Leicester, a brief smile of self-satisfaction passing over his anxious countenance. 'Henry Darnley knew little of women—with Mary, a man who knew her sex might have had some chance of holding his own. But not with Elizabeth, Varney—for I think God, when he gave her the heart of a woman, gave her the head of a man to control its follies. No, I know her. She will accept love-tokens, ay, and requite them with the like—put sugared sonnets in her bosom—ay, and answer them too—push gallantry to the very verge where it becomes exchange of affection; but she would not barter one iota of her own supreme power for all the alphabet of both Cupid and Hymen.'

'The better for you, my lord,' said Varney, 'that is, in the case supposed, if such be her disposition; since you think you cannot aspire to become her husband. Her favourite you are, and may remain, if the lady at Cumnor Place continues in her present obscurity.'

'Poor Amy!' said Leicester, with a deep sigh; 'she desires so earnestly to be acknowledged in presence of God and man!'

'Ay, but, my lord,' said Varney, 'is her desire reasonable?—that is the question. Her religious scruples are solved—she is an honoured and beloved wife—enjoying the society of her husband at such times as his weightier duties permit him to afford her his company. What would she more?'

'There is something in what thou sayest,' said Leicester; 'and her appearance here would be fatal—yet she must be seen at Kenilworth; Elizabeth will not forget that she has so appointed.'

'Let me sleep on that hard point,' said Varney; 'I cannot else perfect the device I have on the stithy, which I trust will satisfy the Queen and please my honoured lady, yet leave this fatal secret where it is now buried. Has your lordship further commands for the night?'

'I would be alone,' said Leicester. 'Leave me, and place my steel casket on the table. Be within summons.'

Varney retired, and the Earl, opening the window of his apartment, looked out long and anxiously upon the brilliant

host of stars which glimmered in the splendour of a summer sky. The words burst from him as at unawares: 'I had never more need that the heavenly bodies should befriend me, for my earthly path is darkened and confused.'

bas'-ilisk, a fabulous serpent, supposed to kill by its look.

ken, reach of sight or knowledge.

in-op-por-tune'-ly, at an inconvenient time.

a-verred', declared to be true.

con'-fi-dant, one in whom another puts trust.

mat-ri-mo'-ni-al, held by right of marriage.

Darn'-ley, Lord, a nobleman of a weak and foolish character, who was married to Mary, Queen of Scots, in 1565. About two years afterwards he was murdered at Edinburgh, the house in which he

lay sick being blown up at midnight with gunpowder. There was a suspicion that Mary, who had lost her regard for him, knew beforehand of the intended crime.

hap, good-luck. Queen Elizabeth herself had at one time proposed that Leicester should marry Mary of Scotland, but, being afterwards unwilling to part with her favourite, gave up the idea.

sug'-ared son'-nets, verses of flattery.

i-o'-ta, the smallest degree.

Cu'-pid and Hy'-men, Love and Marriage.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Receive, succeed, acquire, provide, instruct, permit, invent, suffer, dispose.*

Ex. 2. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Providence, agreement, motion, avowal, satisfaction, disposition, solution, appearance, argument, relief, assembly, appointment.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes, *inter-, intro-, juxta-*.

CHAPTER XXV.

IT is well known that the age reposed a deep confidence in the vain predictions of astrology. Leicester, though exempt from the general control of superstition, was not in this respect superior to his time; but, on the contrary, was remarkable for the encouragement which he gave to the professors of this pretended science. With heedful precaution to see that it had not been opened, or its locks tampered with, Leicester applied a key to the steel casket, and drew from it, first, a parcel of gold pieces, which he put into a silk purse; then a parchment inscribed with planetary signs, and the lines and calculations used in framing horoscopes, on which he gazed intently for a few moments; and, lastly, took forth a

large key, which, lifting aside the tapestry, he applied to a little concealed door in the corner of the apartment, and, opening it, disclosed a stair constructed in the thickness of the wall.

'Alasco,' said the Earl, with a voice raised, yet no higher raised than to be heard by the inhabitant of the small turret to which the stair conducted—'Alasco, I say, descend.'

'I come, my lord,' answered a voice from above. The foot of an aged man was heard, slowly descending the narrow stair, and Alasco entered the Earl's apartment. The astrologer was a little man, and seemed much advanced in age, for his beard was long and white, and reached over his black doublet down to his silken girdle. His hair was of the same venerable hue. But his eyebrows were as dark as the keen and piercing black eyes which they shaded.

'What you foretold has failed, Alasco,' said the Earl, when they had exchanged salutations—'he is recovering.'

'My son,' replied the astrologer, 'let me remind you, I warranted not his death—nor is there any foretelling that can be derived from the heavenly bodies, their aspects and their conjunctions, which is not liable to be controlled by the will of Heaven.'

'Of what avail, then, is your mystery?' inquired the Earl.

'Of much, my son,' replied the old man, 'since it can show the natural and probable course of events, although that course moves according to the will of a Higher Power.'

'But,' said the Earl, 'hast thou again cast my horoscope as Varney directed thee, and art thou prepared to say what the stars tell of my present fortune?'

'My art stands at your command,' said the old man; 'and here, my son, is the map of thy fortunes, brilliant in aspect as ever beamed from those blessed signs whereby our life is influenced, yet not unchequered with fears, difficulties, and dangers.'

'My lot would be more than mortal were it otherwise,' said the Earl. 'Proceed, father, and believe you speak with one ready to undergo his destiny in action and in passion, as may beseech a noble of England.'

'Thy courage to do and to suffer, must be wound up yet a strain higher,' said the old man. 'The stars intimate yet a prouder title, yet a higher rank. It is for thee to guess their meaning, not for me to name it.'

'Thou dost but jest with me, father,' said the Earl.

'Is it for him to jest who hath his eye on heaven, who hath his foot in the grave?' returned the old man, solemnly.

'Peace, father,' answered Leicester, 'I have erred in doubting thee. Not to mortal man, nor to celestial intelligence—under that which is supreme—will Dudley's lips say more in condescension or apology. Speak rather to the present purpose. Amid these bright promises, thou hast said there was a threatening aspect—can thy skill tell whence, or by whose means, such danger seems to threaten?'

'Thus far only,' answered the astrologer, 'does my art enable me to answer your question. The evil fortune is threatened by the malignant and adverse aspect, through means of a youth—and, as I think, a rival; but whether in love or in prince's favour, I know not; nor can I give farther indication respecting him, save that he comes from the western quarter.'

'The western—ha!' replied Leicester, 'it is enough—the tempest does indeed brew in that quarter! Cornwall and Devon—Raleigh and Tressilian—one of them is indicated—I must beware of both.—Father, if I have done thy skill injustice, I will make thee a lordly recompense.'

He took a purse of gold from the strong casket which stood before him. 'Have thou double the recompense which Varney promised. Be faithful—be secret—obey the directions thou shalt receive from my master of the horse, and grudge not a little seclusion or restraint in my cause—it shall be richly considered.—Here, Varney, conduct this venerable man to thine own lodging—tend him heedfully in all things, but see that he holds communication with no one.'

Varney bowed, and the astrologer kissed the Earl's hand in token of adieu, and followed the master of the horse to another apartment, in which were placed wine and refreshments for his use.

as-trol'-o-gy. See note on *adept*, Chapter XIV.

plan'-et-ar-y, relating to the stars.

hor'-o-scoopes, drawings or representations of the heavens made at a given time, by means of which the astrologers pretended to foretell the events of a person's life.

tay'-es-try, a kind of rich hangings generally woven of wool and silk.

as'-pects, the positions of the planets with regard to one another.

con-junc'-tions. The planets are said to be in conjunction, when they are seen in the same part of the heavens, or have the same longitude.

un-cheq'-uered, unvaried. *Chequer* (or *checker*), to form into little squares by lines or stripes of different colours.

cel'-est'-ial, belonging to the heavens.

Ex. 1. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Confident, thick, high, long, liable, probable, difficult, brilliant, solemn, intelligent, adverse.*

Ex. 2. Change the following nouns into adjectives: *Superstition, planet, silk, voice, fortune, action, passion, courage, supremacy, strength, accuracy.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words so as to show the force of the prefix: *Intervene, introduce, juxtaposition.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE astrologer sat down to his repast, while Varney shut two doors with great precaution, examined the tapestry, lest any listener lurked behind it; and then sitting down opposite to the sage, began to question him.

'Saw you my signal from the court beneath?'

'I did,' said Alasco, for by such name he was at present called, 'and shaped the horoscope accordingly.'

'And it passed upon the patron without challenge?' continued Varney.

'Not without challenge,' replied the old man, 'but it did pass; and I added, as before agreed, danger from a discovered secret, and a western youth.'

'My lord's fear will stand sponsor to the one, and his conscience to the other,' replied Varney. 'Sure never man chose to run such a race as his, yet continued to retain those silly scruples! I am fain to cheat him to his own profit. But touching your matters, sage interpreter of the stars, I can tell you more of your own fortune than plan or figure can show. You must be gone from hence forthwith.'

'I will not,' said Alasco, peevishly. 'I have been too much hurried up and down of late—immured for day and night in a desolate turret-chamber—I must enjoy my liberty, and pursue my studies, which are of more import than the fate of fifty statesmen and favourites, that rise and burst like bubbles in the atmosphere of a court.'

'At your pleasure,' said Varney, with a sneer; 'you may enjoy your liberty and your studies until the daggers of Sussex's followers are clashing within your doublet, and against your ribs.' The old man turned pale, and Varney proceeded. 'Know you not he hath offered a reward for the arch-quack and poison-vendor, Demetrius, who sold certain precious spices to his lordship's cook?—What! turn you pale, old friend? Why, hark thee, we will have thee down to an old house of mine in the country, where thou shalt live with a hobnailed slave, whom thy alchemy may convert into ducats, for to such conversion alone is thy art serviceable.'

'But in this retreat of mine,' said Alasco, 'shall I have the use of my laboratory?'

'Of a whole workshop, man,' said Varney: 'for a reverend father Abbot, who was fain to give place to bluff King Hal and some of his courtiers, a score of years since, had a chemist's complete apparatus, which he was obliged to leave behind him to his successors. Thou shalt there occupy, and melt, and puff, and blaze, and multiply, until the Green Dragon become a golden goose, or whatever the newer phrase of the brotherhood may testify.'

'Thou art right, Master Varney,' said the alchemist, setting his teeth close, and grinding them together—'thou art right even in thy very contempt of right and reason. For what thou say'st in mockery, may in sober verity chance to happen ere we meet again.'

'I have heard all this before,' said Varney, 'but my heart is proof against such cant; yet I neither defy the manna of Saint Nicholas, nor can I dispense with it. Thy first task must be to prepare some when thou gettest down to my little sequestered retreat yonder, and then make as much gold as thou wilt.'

'I will make no more of that dose,' replied the alchemist resolutely.

'Then,' said the master of the horse, 'thou shalt be hanged for what thou hast made already, and so the great secret would be for ever lost to mankind. Hast thou not told me, that a moderate portion of thy drug hath mild effects, noways ultimately dangerous to the human frame, but which produces depression of spirits, nausea, headache, an unwillingness to change of place—even such a state of temper as would keep a bird from flying out of a cage, were the door left open?'

'I have said so, and it is true,' said the alchemist; 'if proportion and measure be not exceeded; and if one who knows the nature of the manna be ever near to watch the symptoms, and succour in case of need.'

'Thou shalt regulate the whole,' said Varney; 'thy reward shall be princely, if thou keepest time and touch, and exceedest not the due proportion, to the hurt of her health—otherwise thy punishment shall be as signal.'

'The hurt of *her* health!' repeated Alasco; 'it is, then, a woman I am to use my skill upon?'

'No, thou fool,' replied Varney, 'said I not it was a bird—a reclaimed linnet, whose pipe might soothe a hawk when in mid stoop? This caged bird is dear to one whom we both have reason to help, and her health must over all things be cared for. But she is in the case of being commanded down to yonder Kenilworth revels; and it is most expedient—most needful—most necessary, that she fly not thither. Of these necessities and their causes, it is not needful that she should know aught, and it is to be thought that her own wish may lead her to combat all ordinary reasons which can be urged for her remaining a housekeeper.'

'That is but natural,' said the alchemist with a strange smile.

'It is so,' answered Varney. 'Well, then, she is not to be contradicted—yet she is not to be humoured. Understand me—a slight illness, sufficient to take away the desire of removing from thence, and to make such of your wise brotherhood as may be called in to aid, recommend a quiet

residence at home, will, in one word, be esteemed good service, and remunerated as such.'

'And I must,' added Alasco, 'have opportunity to do my turn, and all facilities for concealment or escape, should there be detection?'

'All, all, and everything, thou unbeliever in all but the impossibilities of alchemy. Why, man, for what dost thou take me?'

The old man rose, and taking a light, walked towards the end of the apartment, where was a door that led to the small sleeping-room destined for his reception during the night. At the door he turned round, and slowly repeated Varney's question ere he answered it. 'For what do I take thee, Richard Varney? Why, for a worse devil than I have been myself. But I am in your toils, and I must serve you till my term be out.'

'Well, well,' answered Varney, hastily, 'be stirring with gray light. It may be we shall not need thy medicine. Do nought till I myself come down. Michael Lambourne shall guide you to the place of your destination.'

When Varney heard the adept's door shut and carefully bolted within, he stepped towards it, and with similar precaution carefully locked it on the outside, and took the key from the lock.

spou'-sor, one who promises solemnly for another.

im-mured', shut up within walls.

arch'-quack, chief or great quack.

vend'-or, one who sells.

hob'-naild slave, a clownish or country fellow, so called from the thick, strong nails in his shoes.

who was fain to give place, &c.

The monasteries were put down by order of Henry VIII., partly

because he wished to deal a blow at the power of the pope, but also that he might enrich himself with their large revenues.

broth'-er-hood, a class of men of the same profession.

cant, sayings often repeated without meaning.

nau'-se-a, sickness of the stomach, loathing.

sig'-nal, remarkable.

stoop, fall of a bird on its prey.

Ex. 1. Change the following verbs into adjectives: *Appear* (apparent), *resolve*, *oppress*, *despond*, *produce*, *contradict*, *expand*.

Ex. 2. Name the verbs from which the following adjectives are formed: *Preparatory*, *extensive*, *convertible*, *contradictory*, *submissive*, *conductive*, *excessive*.

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes *non-* and *ob-*.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE public room of the Black Bear at Cumnor, to which the scene of our story now returns, boasted, on the evening which we treat of, no ordinary assemblage of guests. There had been a fair in the neighbourhood, and the mercer of Abingdon, with some other friends and customers of Giles Gosling, had already formed their wonted circle around the evening fire, and were talking over the news of the day.

A lively, bustling fellow, whose pack and oaken *ellwand*, studded duly with brass points, denoted his profession, occupied a good deal of the attention, and furnished much of the amusement of the evening. The pedlars of those days, it must be remembered, were men of far greater importance than the degenerate hawkers of our modern times.

The pedlar of whom we speak bore, accordingly, an active and unrebuked share in the merriment to which the rafters of the bonny Black Bear of Cumnor resounded. The mercer and he were closely engaged in a dispute as to the worth of certain goods, when the trampling of horses was heard in the courtyard, and the hostler was loudly summoned. Out tumbled Will Hostler, John Tapster, and all the servants of the inn, who had slunk from their posts in order to collect some scattered crumbs of the mirth which was flying about among the customers. Out into the yard sallied mine host himself also, to do fitting salutation to his new guests; and presently returned, ushering into the apartment his own worthy nephew, Michael Lambourne, pretty tolerably drunk, and having under his escort the astrologer. Alasco, though still a little old man, had, by altering his gown to a riding-dress, trimming his beard and eyebrows, and so forth, struck at least a score of years from his apparent age, and might now seem an active man of sixty or little upwards. He appeared at present exceedingly anxious, and had insisted much with Lambourne that they should not enter the inn, but go straight forward to the place of their destination. But Lambourne would not be controlled. 'By

the stars of heaven,' he cried, 'I will be unkindly for no one's humour—I will stay and salute my worthy uncle here. A gallon of your best, uncle, and let it go round to the health of the noble Earl of Leicester!'

'With all my heart, kinsman,' said mine host, who obviously wished to be rid of him.

The old man, seeing his guide in an uncontrollable humour, ceased to remonstrate with him, and sitting down in the most obscure corner of the room, called for a small measure of wine, over which he seemed, as it were, to slumber, withdrawing himself as much as possible from general observation. His fellow-traveller by this time had got into close intimacy with his ancient comrade, Goldthred of Abingdon.

While Lambourne was thus engaged, Giles Gosling stole up to the apartment of the pedlar, whom he found walking up and down the room in much agitation.

'You withdrew yourself suddenly from the company,' said the landlord to the guest.

'It was time, when a demon became one among you,' replied the pedlar.

'It is not courteous in you to term my nephew by such a name,' said Gosling, 'nor is it kindly in me to reply to it.'

'Pooh—I talk not of the swaggering ruffian,' replied the pedlar; 'it is of the other, who, for aught I know—— But when go they? or wherefore come they?'

'These are questions I cannot answer,' replied the host. 'But look you, sir, you have brought me a token from worthy Master Tressilian—a pretty stone it is.' He took out the ring, and looked at it, adding, as he put it into his purse again, that it was too rich a reward for anything he could do for the worthy donor. He was, he said, in the public line, and it ill became him to be too inquisitive into other folk's concerns; he had already said, that he could hear nothing, but that the lady lived still at Cumnor Place, in the closest seclusion, and, to such as by chance had a view of her, seemed pensive and discontented with her solitude. 'But here,' he said, 'if you are desirous to gratify your master, is the rarest chance that hath occurred for this many a day. Tony Foster is coming

down hither, and it is but letting Mike Lambourne smell another wine-flask, and the Queen's command would not move him from the ale-bench. So they are fast for an hour or so. Now, if you will don your pack, which will be your best excuse, you may, perchance, win the ear of the old servant, being assured of the master's absence, to let you try to get some custom of the lady, and then you may learn more of her condition than I or any other can tell you.'

'True—very true,' answered Wayland, for he it was; 'an excellent device, but methinks something dangerous. Tell me but one thing—goes yonder old man up to Cumnor?'

'Surely, I think so,' said the landlord; 'their servant said he was to take their baggage thither, but the wine has been as powerful for him as the ale has been for Michael.'

'It is enough,' said Wayland, assuming an air of resolution—'I will thwart that old villain's projects—my affright at his baleful aspect begins to abate, and my hatred to arise. Help me on with my pack, my good host—and look to thyself, old Albumazar—there is a malignant influence in thy horoscope, and it gleams from the constellation Ursa Major.'

So saying, he assumed his burden, and, guided by the landlord through the postern-gate of the Black Bear, took the most private way from thence up to Cumnor Place.

In his anxiety to obey the Earl's repeated charges of secrecy, as well as from his own unsocial and miserly habits, Anthony Foster was more desirous, by his mode of housekeeping, to escape observation, than to resist intrusive curiosity. Thus, instead of a numerous household, to secure his charge and defend his house, he studied, as much as possible, to elude notice, by diminishing his attendants; so that, unless when there were followers of the Earl, or of Varney, in the mansion, one old male domestic, and two aged crones, who assisted in keeping the Countess's apartments in order, were the only servants of the family.

It was one of these old women who opened the door when Wayland knocked, and answered his petition, to be admitted to exhibit his wares to the ladies of the family, with a volley of vituperation, couched in what is there called the *journing*

dialect. The pedlar found the means of checking this vociferation, by slipping a silver groat into her hand, and intimating the present of some stuff for a coif, if the lady would buy of his wares.

fair, a gathering of buyers and sellers for trade.

ell'-wand, a rod for measuring cloth. An English ell is equal in length to forty-five inches.

ped'-lars, men who travel about the country on foot, carrying goods for sale in a bundle or pack.

de-gen'-er-ate, fallen away from former worth.

raft'-ers, the beams that support the roof of a house.

es'-cort, protection on a journey.

don'-or, giver.

pen'-sive, thoughtful and sad.

bale'-ful, deadly, dangerous.

ma-lig'-nant, bringing ill-luck.

con-stel-la'-tion, a group of stars.

The constellations are reduced mostly to the figures of certain animals or other known things, as the bear, the bull, the balance, &c.

Ur'-sa Ma'-jor, the Great Bear, one of the most conspicuous of the constellations seen in the northern hemisphere. There is a punning allusion here to the name of the inn.

crones, old women; the word is used in contempt.

vi-tu-per-a'-tion, scolding.

di'-a-lect, kind of speech.

vo-cif-er-a'-tion, violent outcry.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following adjectives: *Public, white, pure, clear, clean, ample, moist, civil.*

Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Oaken, important, merry, worthy, active, anxious, intimate, sudden, excellent, vain, poor.*

Ex. 3. Name all the forms in which the Latin prefix *ob-* appears.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

'SHE has left me to come off as I may,' thought Wayland, as he heard the hag shut the garden-door behind him. 'But they shall not beat me, and they dare not murder me, for so little trespass, and by this fair twilight. Hang it, I will on—a brave general never thought of his retreat till he was defeated. I see two females in the old garden-house yonder—but how to address them? Stay—Will Shakespeare, be my friend in need. I will give them a taste of Autolycus.' He then sung, with a good voice and becoming audacity, the popular play-house ditty:

Lawn as white as driven snow,
Cyprus black as e'er was crow,
Gloves as sweet as damask roses,
Masks for faces and for noses.

‘What hath fortune sent us here for an unwonted sight, Janet?’ said the lady.

‘One of those merchants of vanity, called pedlars,’ answered Janet, demurely, ‘who utters his light wares in lighter measures. I marvel old Dorcas let him pass.’

‘It is a lucky chance, girl,’ said the Countess; ‘we lead a heavy life here, and this may while off a weary hour.’

‘Ay, my gracious lady,’ said Janet; ‘but my father?’

‘He is not *my* father, Janet, nor I hope my master,’ answered the lady. ‘I say, call the man hither—I want some things.’

‘Nay,’ replied Janet, ‘your ladyship has just to say so in the next packet, and if England can furnish them they will be sent. There will come mischief from it. Pray, dearest lady, let me bid the man begone!’

‘I will have thee bid him come hither,’ said the Countess; ‘or stay, thou terrified fool, I will bid him myself, and spare thee a chiding.’

‘Ah! well-a-day, dearest lady, if that were the worst,’ said Janet, sadly, while the lady called to the pedlar, ‘Good fellow, step forward—undo thy pack—if thou hast good wares, chance has sent thee hither for my convenience and thy profit.’

‘What may your ladyship please to lack?’ said Wayland, unstrapping his pack, and displaying its contents, with as much dexterity as if he had been bred to the trade.

‘What do I please to lack?’ said the lady; ‘why, considering I have not for six long months bought one yard of lawn or cambric, or one trinket, the most inconsiderable, for my own use, and at my own choice, the better question is, what hast thou got to sell?’

‘Were I a pedlar in earnest, I would be a made merchant,’ thought Wayland, as he busied himself to answer the demands which she thronged one on another, with the eagerness of a young lady who has been long secluded from such a pleasing occupation. ‘But how to bring her to a moment’s serious reflection?’ Then as he exhibited his choicest collection of essences and perfumes, he at once arrested her attention by observing that these articles had almost risen to double value since the magnificent preparations made by the Earl of



‘What may your ladyship please to lack?’

Leicester to entertain the Queen and court at his princely castle of Kenilworth.

'Ha!' said the Countess, hastily; 'that rumour then is true, Janet.'

'Surely, madam,' answered Wayland; 'and I marvel it hath not reached your noble ladyship's ears. The Queen of England feasts with the noble Earl for a week during the Summer's Progress; and there are many who will tell you England will have a king, and England's Elizabeth—God save her!—a husband, ere the Progress be over.'

'They lie like villains!' said the Countess, bursting forth impatiently.

'Madam, consider,' said Janet, trembling with fear; 'who would trouble themselves about pedlar's tidings?'

'May I perish, lady,' said Wayland Smith, observing that her violence directed itself towards him, 'if I have done anything to merit this strange passion! I have said but what many men say.'

By this time the Countess had recovered her composure, and endeavoured, alarmed by the anxious hints of Janet, to suppress all appearance of displeasure. 'I would be loath,' she said, 'good fellow, that our Queen should change the virgin style, so dear to us her people—think not of it.'

The lady then piled the purchases she had made together, flung her purse to Janet, and desired her to pay the pedlar; while she herself, as if tired of the amusement she at first found in conversing with him, wished him good evening, and walked carelessly into the house, thus depriving Wayland of every opportunity to speak with her in private. He hastened, however, to attempt an explanation with Janet.

'Maiden,' he said, 'thou hast the face of one who should love her mistress. She hath much need of faithful service.'

'And well deserves it at my hands,' replied Janet; 'but what of that?'

'Maiden, I am not altogether what I seem,' said the pedlar, lowering his voice.

'Get thee gone then instantly, or I will call for assistance,' said Janet; 'my father must ere this time be returned.'

'Do not be so rash,' said Wayland; 'you will do what you may repent of. I am one of your mistress's friends; and she had need of more, not that thou shouldst ruin those she hath.'

'How shall I know that?' said Janet.

'Look me in the face,' said Wayland Smith, 'and see if thou dost not read honesty in my looks.'

Janet looked at him with the sly simplicity of her sect, and replied: 'Notwithstanding thy boasted honesty, friend, and although I am not accustomed to read and pass judgment on such volumes as thou hast submitted to my perusal, I think I see in thy countenance something of the pedlar.'

'On a small scale, perhaps,' said Wayland Smith, laughing. 'But this evening, or to-morrow, will an old man come hither with thy father, who has the stealthy step of the cat—of him beware, for your own sake and that of your mistress. See you, fair Janet, he brings the venom of the asp under the assumed innocence of the dove. What precise mischief he meditates towards you I cannot guess, but death and disease have ever dogged his footsteps. Hark, they enter the garden!'

In effect, a sound of noisy mirth and loud talking approached the garden door, alarmed by which Wayland Smith sprung into the midst of a thicket of overgrown shrubs, while Janet withdrew to the garden-house that she might not incur observation, and that she might at the same time conceal, at least for the present, the purchases made from the supposed pedlar, which lay scattered on the floor of the summer-house.

Janet, however, had no occasion for anxiety. Her father, his old attendant, Lord Leicester's domestic, and the astrologer, entered the garden in tumult and in extreme perplexity, endeavouring to quiet Lambourne, whose brain had now become completely fired with liquor.

In the general confusion, Janet afterwards regained her lady's chamber unobserved, trembling like an aspen leaf, but determined to keep secret from the Countess, the dreadful surmises which she could not help entertaining from the drunken ravings of Lambourne.

Will Shake'-speare, William Shake-speare (1564-1616), the celebrated dramatist, or writer of plays for the stage.

Au-to-ly-cus, a rogue in Shake-speare's play of *Winter's Tale*, from which the verses in the text are quoted. Scott is here guilty of what is called an *anachronism* (error in regard to time), as by the date of the story of *Kenilworth* (1575), Wayland Smith would be singing these verses many years before they were written (about 1610).

au-dac-i-ty, boldness.

dit'-ty, song.

lawn, a kind of fine linen.

cy'-prus, a fine, thin black cloth.

dam'-ask ros'-es, a kind of pale red rose.

masks, veils for covering the face.

de-mure'-ly, seriously. Observe the pun on the double meaning of 'light.'

cam'-bric, a fine kind of white linen; so called from being first manufactured at *Cambray* in Flanders.

sect, a class of people who unite in holding some particular religious opinions different from the ordinary.

ven'-om, the poisonous matter that is discharged from animals, as that of bites and stings of serpents, &c.

asp, a very venomous serpent. For this comparison see Matthew, x. 16.

dogged, followed close upon.

asp'-en, a tree, the leaves of which tremble under the slightest movement of the air.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Sphere* (*hemisphere*), *flower* (*floweret*), *circle* (*semicircle*), *ring*, *stream*, *lamb*.

Ex. 2. Form as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Produce* (*induce*, *reduce*, &c.), *include*, *import*, *compose*.

Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and give its full meaning, in the following words: *Occur*, *offend*, *oppose*, *obstacle*.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE Countess proceeded carelessly to examine some purchases made from the pedlar, when the hasty clatter of horse's feet, heard in the court-yard, called her to the window, exclaiming, 'It is Leicester!—it is my noble Earl!—it is my Dudley!—Every stroke of his horse's hoof sounds like a note of lordly music!'

There was a brief bustle in the mansion, and Foster, with his downward look and sullen manner, entered the apartment to say, 'That Master Richard Varney was arrived from my lord, having ridden all night, and craved to speak with her ladyship instantly.'

'Varney?' said the disappointed Countess, 'and to speak with me?—pshaw! But he comes with news from Leicester—so admit him instantly.'

Varney entered the room in the dress in which he had waited on his master that morning to court, the splendour of which made a strange contrast with the disorder arising from hasty riding, during a dark night and foul ways. His brow bore an anxious and hurried expression, as one who has that to say of which he doubts the reception, and who hath yet posted on from the necessity of communicating his tidings. The Countess's anxious eye at once caught the alarm, as she exclaimed, 'You bring news from my lord, Master Varney—Gracious Heaven! is he ill?'

'No, madam, thank Heaven!' said Varney. 'Compose yourself, and permit me to take breath ere I communicate my tidings.'

'No breath, sir,' replied the lady impatiently; 'I know your theatrical arts. Since your breath hath sufficed to bring you hither, it may suffice to tell your tale, at least briefly.'

'Madam,' answered Varney, 'we are not alone, and my lord's message was for your ear only.'

'Leave us, Janet, and Master Foster,' said the lady; 'but remain in the next apartment, and within call.'

Foster and his daughter retired, agreeably to the Lady Leicester's commands, into the next apartment, which was the withdrawing-room. The door which led from the sleeping-chamber was then carefully shut and bolted, and the father and daughter remained both in a posture of anxious attention.

Janet turned her eyes fearfully towards the door, almost as if she expected some sounds of horror to be heard, or some sight of fear to display itself.

All, however, was as still as death, and the voices of those who spoke in the inner chamber were, if they spoke at all, carefully subdued to a tone which could not be heard in the next. At once, however, they were heard to speak fast, thick, and hastily; and immediately after the voice of the Countess was heard exclaiming, at the highest pitch to which indignation could raise it, 'Undo the door, sir, I command you!—Undo

the door! I will have no other reply!’ she continued, drowning with her vehement accents the low and muttered sounds which Varney was heard to utter betwixt whiles. ‘What ho! without there!’ she persisted, accompanying her words with shrieks, ‘Janet, alarm the house!—Foster, break open the door—I am detained here by a traitor! Use axe and lever, Master Foster—I will be your warrant!’

‘It shall not need, madam,’ Varney was at length distinctly heard to say. ‘If you please to expose my lord’s important concerns and your own to the general ear, I will not be your hindrance.’

The door was unlocked and thrown open, and Janet and her father rushed in, anxious to learn the cause of these reiterated exclamations.

When they entered the apartment, Varney stood by the door grinding his teeth, with an expression in which rage, and shame, and fear had each their share. The Countess stood in the midst of her apartment like a young Pythoness under the influence of the prophetic fury. The veins in her beautiful forehead started into swollen blue lines through the hurried impulse of her articulation—her cheek and neck glowed like scarlet—her eyes were like those of an imprisoned eagle, flashing red lightning on the foes whom it cannot reach with its talons. The gesture and attitude corresponded with the voice and looks, and altogether presented a spectacle which was at once beautiful and fearful; so much of the sublime had the energy of passion united with the Countess Amy’s natural loveliness. Janet, as soon as the door was open, ran to her mistress; and more slowly, yet with more haste than he was wont, Anthony Foster went to Richard Varney.

‘In the truth’s name, what ails your ladyship?’ said the former.

‘What, in the name of Satan, have you done to her?’ said Foster to his friend.

‘Who, I?—nothing,’ answered Varney, but with sunken head and sullen voice; ‘nothing but communicated to her her lord’s commands, which, if the lady choose not to obey, she knows better how to answer it than I may pretend to do.’

'Now, by Heaven, Janet!' said the Countess, 'the false traitor lies in his throat! Look at him, Janet. He is fairly dressed, hath the outside of a gentleman, and hither he came to persuade me it was my lord's pleasure—nay, more, my wedded lord's commands, that I should go with him to Kenilworth, and before the Queen and nobles, and in presence of my own wedded lord, that I should acknowledge him—*him* there—that very cloak-brushing, shoe-cleaning fellow—*him* there, my lord's lackey, for my liege lord and husband; furnishing against myself, whenever I was to vindicate my right and my rank, such weapons as would hew my just claim from the root, and destroy my character to be regarded as an honourable matron of the English nobility!'

'You hear her, Foster, and you, young maiden, hear this lady,' answered Varney, taking advantage of the pause which the Countess had made in her charge, more for lack of breath than for lack of matter—'you hear that her heat only objects to me the course which our good lord, for the purpose to keep certain matters secret, suggests in the very letter which she holds in her hands.'

'Thou liest, thou treacherous slave!' said the Countess in spite of Janet's attempts to keep her silent, in the sad foresight that her vehemence might only furnish arms against herself—'thou liest,' she continued. 'Let me go, Janet. Were it the last word I have to speak, he lies. Go, begone, sir—I scorn thee so much, that I am ashamed to have been angry with thee.'

Varney left the room with a mute expression of rage, and was followed by Foster, whose understanding, naturally slow, was overpowered by the eager and abundant discharge of indignation, which, for the first time, he had heard burst from the lips of one who had seemed till that moment too languid, and too gentle, to nurse an angry thought.

In the meanwhile, the Countess traversed the apartment, with shame and anger contending on her lovely cheek.

'The villain!' she said, 'the cold-blooded, calculating slave! But I unmasked him, Janet. And thou, Leicester, is it possible thou couldst bid me for a moment deny my

wedded right in thee? But it is impossible—the villain has lied in all. Janet, I will not remain here longer—I fear him—I fear thy father—I grieve to say it, Janet—but I fear thy father, and, worst of all, this odious Varney. I will escape from Cumnor.’

‘Alas! madam, whither would you fly, or by what means will you escape from these walls?’

‘I know not, Janet,’ said the unfortunate young lady, looking upwards, and clasping her hands together; ‘I know not where I shall fly, or by what means; but I am certain the God I have served will not abandon me in this dreadful crisis, for I am in the hands of wicked men.’

Janet looked at her mistress with a countenance expressive in the highest degree of dismay and sorrow.

‘Do not weep for me, Janet,’ said the Countess kindly.

‘No, madam,’ replied her attendant, in a voice broken by sobs; ‘it is not for you I weep, it is for myself—it is for that unhappy man, my father. Those who are dishonoured before man—those who are condemned by God, have cause to mourn—not those who are innocent! Farewell, madam!’ she said, hastily assuming the mantle in which she was wont to go abroad.

‘Do you leave me, Janet?’ said her mistress—‘desert me in such an evil strait?’

‘Desert you, madam!’ exclaimed Janet; and running back to her mistress, she imprinted a thousand kisses on her hand—‘desert you!—may the Hope of my trust desert me when I do so! No, madam; well you said the God you serve will open you a path for deliverance. There is a way of escape; I have prayed night and day for light, that I might see how to act betwixt my duty to yonder unhappy man, and that which I owe to you. Sternly and fearfully that light has now dawned, and I must not shut the door which God opens. Ask me no more. I will return in brief space.’

So speaking, she wrapped herself in her mantle, and saying to the old woman whom she passed in the outer room, that she was going to evening prayer, she left the house.

post'-ed on, travelled with speed.	Py'-thon-ess, a sort of witch.
le'-ver, an iron bar used for raising heavy masses.	pro-phet'-io, foretelling future events.
re-it'-er-at-ed, repeated again and again.	ar-tic-ul-a'-tion, utterance, speech.
	tal'-ons, the claws of a bird of prey.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following verbs : *Proceed, examine, enter, suffice, remain, hinder, correspond, unite, acknowledge, abound.*

Ex. 2. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed : *Exclamation, admission, attention, expectation, hindrance, articulation, suggestion, ascent, procession, successor, predecessor.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words, so as to show the force of the prefix : *Introduce, invisible, obstacle.*

CHAPTER XXX.

THE summer evening was closed, and Janet, just when her longer stay might have occasioned suspicion and inquiry in that jealous household, returned to Cumnor Place, and hastened to the apartment in which she had left her lady. She found her with her head resting on her arms, and these crossed upon a table which stood before her. The faithful attendant ran to her mistress, who looked up, and exclaimed, 'You spoke of escape, Janet ; can I be so happy ?'

'Are you strong enough to bear the tidings, and make the effort ?' said the maiden.

'Strong !' answered the Countess—'Ask the hind, when the fangs of the deer-hound are stretched to gripe her, if she is strong enough to spring over a chasm. I am equal to every effort that may free me from this place.'

'Hear me, then,' said Janet. 'I have seen one whom I deem an assured friend of yours, the pedlar who brought you goods. He waits even now at the postern-gate of the park with means for your flight. But have you strength of body ? Have you courage of mind ? Can you undertake the enterprise ?'

'She that flies from death,' said the lady, 'finds strength of body—she that would escape from shame, lacks no strength of mind. The thoughts of leaving behind me the villain who

menaces both my life and honour, would give me strength to rise from my deathbed.'

'In God's name, then, lady,' said Janet, 'I must bid you adieu, and to God's charge I must commit you!'

'Will you not fly with me, then, Janet?' said the Countess, anxiously. 'Am I to lose thee? Is this thy faithful service?'

'Lady, I would fly with you as willingly as bird ever fled from cage, but my doing so would occasion instant discovery and pursuit. I must remain, and use means to disguise the truth for some time. May Heaven pardon the falsehood, because of the necessity!'

'And am I then to travel alone with this stranger?' said the lady. 'Bethink thee, Janet, may not this prove some deeper and darker scheme to separate me perhaps from you, who are my only friend?'

'No, madam, do not suppose it,' answered Janet, readily; 'the youth is an honest youth in his purpose to you; and a friend to Master Tressilian, under whose direction he is come hither.'

'If he be a friend of Tressilian,' said the Countess, 'I will commit myself to his charge, as to that of an angel sent from heaven; for than Tressilian, never breathed mortal man more free of whatever was base, false, or selfish. He forgot himself whenever he could be of use to others—Alas! and how was he requited!'

With eager haste they collected the few necessities which it was thought proper the Countess should take with her, and which Janet, with speed and dexterity, formed into a small bundle; she did not forget to add such ornaments of intrinsic value as came most readily in her way, and particularly a casket of jewels, which she wisely judged might prove of service in some future emergency. The Countess of Leicester next changed her dress for one which Janet usually wore upon any brief journey, for they judged it necessary to avoid every external distinction which might attract attention. Ere these preparations were fully made, the moon had arisen in the summer heaven, and all in the mansion had betaken them-

selves to rest, or at least to the silence and retirement of their chambers.

The fugitive Countess with her guide traversed with hasty steps the broken and interrupted path, which had once been an avenue. Janet now, for the first time, ventured to ask her lady which way she proposed to direct her flight. Receiving no immediate answer—for, perhaps, in the confusion of her mind, this very obvious subject of deliberation had not occurred to the Countess—Janet ventured to add, ‘Probably to your father’s house, where you are sure of safety and protection?’

‘No, Janet,’ said the lady, mournfully, ‘I left Lidcote Hall while my heart was light and my name was honourable, and I will not return thither till my lord’s permission and public acknowledgment of our marriage restore me to my native home, with all the rank and honour which he has bestowed on me.’

‘And whither will you go, then, madam?’ said Janet.

‘To Kenilworth, girl,’ said the Countess, boldly and freely. ‘I will see these revels—these princely revels—the preparation for which makes the land ring from side to side. Methinks, when the Queen of England feasts within my husband’s halls, the Countess of Leicester should be no unbecoming guest. I am resolved to know my fate at once, and from my husband’s own mouth, and to seek him at Kenilworth, is the surest way to attain my purpose.’

By this time the lock of the postern-door had, after some hard wrenching, yielded to the master-key; and the Countess, not without internal shuddering, saw herself beyond the walls which her husband’s strict commands had assigned to her as the boundary of her walks. Waiting with much anxiety for their appearance, Wayland Smith stood at some distance, concealing himself behind a hedge which bordered the high-road.

‘Is all safe?’ said Janet to him, anxiously, as he approached them with caution.

‘All,’ he replied; ‘but I have been unable to procure a horse for the lady. Giles Gosling, the cowardly fellow, refused me one on any terms whatever; lest, forsooth, he

should suffer—but no matter. She must ride on my palfrey, and I must walk by her side until I come by another horse. There will be no pursuit, if you, pretty Mistress Janet, forget not thy lesson.'

The Countess was now placed by Wayland upon his horse, around the saddle of which he had placed his cloak, so folded as to make her a commodious seat.

'Adieu, and may the blessing of God go with you!' said Janet, again kissing her mistress's hand, who returned her benediction with a mute caress. They then tore themselves asunder, and Janet, addressing Wayland, exclaimed: 'May Heaven deal with you at your need, as you are true or false to this most injured and most helpless lady!'

'Amen! dearest Janet,' replied Wayland; 'and believe me, I will so acquit myself of my trust, as may tempt even your pretty eyes, saint-like as they are, to look less scornfully on me when we next meet.'

It chanced well for the Countess's purpose, that Wayland Smith, whose previous wandering and unsettled life had made him acquainted with almost all England, was intimate with all the by-roads, as well as direct communications, through the beautiful county of Warwick. For such and so great was the throng which flocked in all directions towards Kenilworth, to see the entry of Elizabeth into that splendid mansion of her prime favourite, that the principal roads were actually blocked up and interrupted, and it was only by roundabout by-paths that the travellers could proceed on their journey.

It was thus he avoided Warwick, within whose castle Elizabeth had passed the previous night, and where she was to tarry until past noon, at that time the general hour of dinner throughout England, after which repast she was to proceed to Kenilworth.

hind, the female of the red deer.
chasm, a narrow, deep opening between steep rocks or banks of earth.

in-trin'-sio, real.

e-mer'-gen-cy, sudden occasion of need.

fug'-i-tive, fleeing from danger.

very ob'-vi-ous sub'-ject of de-lib-er-a'-tion, a thing which it was easy to see should have been considered.

as-signed', fixed, given.

pal'-frey, a small saddle-horse for ladies.

ben-e-dic'-tion, blessing pronounced.

<p>War'-wick, the county town of Warwickshire. Its celebrated castle is one of the oldest inhabited buildings of its kind in Eng-</p>	<p>land. Part of it was burned in 1871, but was restored a few years later. prime, chief, first in importance.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

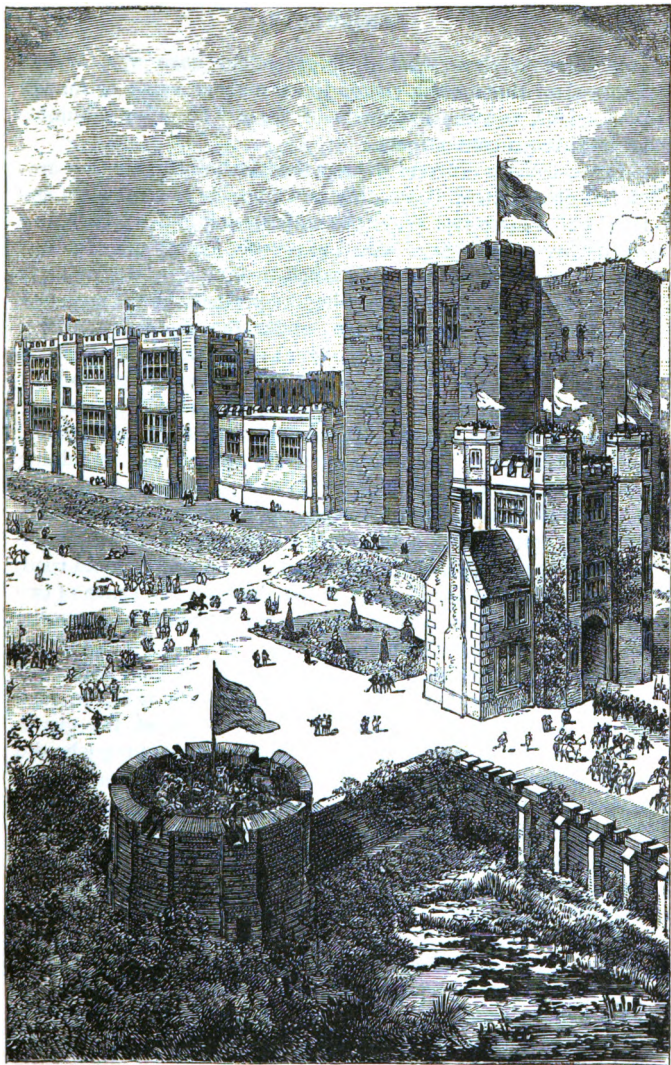
- Ex. 1. Name the adjectives from which the following verbs are formed : *Equalise, falsify, deepen, abbreviate (brief), obviate, purify, enable.*
- Ex. 2. Form as many verbs as you can by changing the prefix : *Extract, inscribe, commit, convert.*
- Ex. 3. Name all the forms in which each of the following Latin prefixes appears : *Ad-, con-, dis-*.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AT length the princely castle of Kenilworth appeared, upon improving which, and the domains around, the Earl of Leicester had, it is said, expended sixty thousand pounds sterling, a sum equal to half a million of our present money.

The outer wall of this splendid and gigantic structure inclosed seven acres, a part of which was occupied by extensive stables, and by a pleasure-garden, with its trim arbours and parterres, and the rest formed the large base-court, or outer yard, of the noble castle. The lordly structure itself, which rose near the centre of this spacious inclosure, was composed of a huge pile of magnificent castellated buildings. The external wall of this royal castle was, on the south and west sides, adorned and defended by a lake, partly artificial, across which Leicester had constructed a stately bridge, that Elizabeth might enter the castle by a path hitherto untrodden, instead of the usual entrance to the northward.

Beyond the lake lay an extensive chase, full of deer, and every species of game, and abounding with lofty trees, from amongst which the extended front and massive towers of the castle were seen to rise in majesty and beauty. We cannot but add, that of this lordly palace, where princes feasted and heroes fought, now in the bloody earnest of storm and siege, and now in the games of chivalry, where beauty dealt the prize which valour won, all is now desolate. The bed of the lake is but a rushy swamp ; and the massive ruins of the castle



Kenilworth Castle.

only serve to show what their splendour once was, and to impress on the musing visitor the transitory value of human possessions, and the happiness of those who enjoy a humble lot in virtuous contentment.

It was with far different feelings that the unfortunate Countess of Leicester viewed those gray and massive towers, when she first beheld them rise above the embowering and richly shaded woods, over which they seemed to preside. She, the undoubted wife of the great Earl, of Elizabeth's minion, and England's mighty favourite, was approaching the presence of her husband, and that husband's sovereign, under the protection, rather than the guidance, of a poor stranger ; and though unquestioned Mistress of that proud castle, whose lightest word ought to have had force sufficient to make its gates leap from their massive hinges to receive her, yet she could not conceal from herself the difficulty and peril which she must experience in gaining admission into her own halls.

The risk and difficulty, indeed, seemed to increase every moment, and at length threatened altogether to put a stop to her farther progress, at the great gate leading to a broad road, which, traversing the breadth of the chase for the space of two miles, was destined to form the Queen's approach to the castle on that memorable occasion.

Here the Countess and Wayland found the gate at the end of this avenue, which opened on the Warwick road, guarded by a body of the Queen's mounted yeomen of the guard. These guards, distinguished for strength and stature, who did duty wherever the Queen went in person, were here stationed under the direction of a pursuivant, graced with the Bear and Ragged Staff on his arm, as belonging to the Earl of Leicester. They peremptorily refused all admittance, excepting to such as were guests invited to the festival, or persons who were to perform some part in the mirthful exhibitions which were proposed.

The crowd was of consequence great around the entrance, and persons of all kinds presented every sort of plea for admittance ; to which the guards turned a deaf ear, pleading, in return to fair words, and even to fair offers, the strictness of

their orders, founded on the Queen's well-known dislike to the rude pressing of a multitude. With those whom such reasons did not serve, they dealt more rudely, repelling them without ceremony by the pressure of their powerful barbed horses, and good round blows from the stock of their carabines. These last manœuvres produced undulations amongst the crowd, which rendered Wayland much afraid that he might perforce be separated from his charge in the throng. Neither did he know what excuse to make in order to obtain admittance, and he was debating the matter in his head with great uncertainty, when the Earl's pursuivant, having cast an eye upon him, exclaimed, to his no small surprise, 'Yeomen, make room for the fellow in the orange-tawny cloak. Come forward, Sir Coxcomb, and make haste. What has kept you waiting? Come forward with your bale of woman's gear.'

While the pursuivant gave Wayland this pressing yet uncourteous invitation, the yeomen speedily made a free passage for him. Cautioning his companion to keep the muffler close around her face, he entered the gate leading her palfrey, but with such a look of conscious fear and anxiety, that the crowd, not greatly pleased at any rate with the preference bestowed upon them, accompanied their admission with hooting, and a loud laugh of derision.

Admitted thus within the chase, though with no very flattering notice or distinction, Wayland and his charge rode forward, musing what difficulties it would be next their lot to encounter, through the broad avenue, which was guarded on either side by a long line of retainers, armed with swords and partisans, richly dressed in the Earl of Leicester's liveries. And, indeed, when the lady obtained the first commanding view of the castle, and all the gay and gorgeous scene, her heart, unaccustomed to such splendour, sank as if it died within her, and for a moment she asked herself what she had offered up to Leicester, to deserve to become the partner of this princely splendour. But her pride and generous spirit resisted the whisper which bade her despair.

'I have given him,' she said, 'all that woman has to give. Name and fame, heart and hand, have I given the lord of all

this magnificence, at the altar, and England's Queen could give him no more. He is my husband. I am his wife. Whom God hath joined, man cannot sunder. I will be bold in claiming my right; even the bolder, that I come thus unexpected, and thus forlorn. I know my noble Dudley well! He will be something impatient at my disobeying him, but Amy will weep, and Dudley will forgive her.'

These meditations were interrupted by a cry of surprise from her guide Wayland, who suddenly felt himself grasped firmly round the body by a pair of long thin black arms, belonging to some one who had dropped himself out of an oak tree, upon the croup of his horse amidst the shouts of laughter which burst from the sentinels.

'This must be Flibbertigibbet again!' said Wayland, after a vain struggle to disengage himself, and unhorse the urchin who clung to him. 'Do Kenilworth oaks bear such acorns?'

'Indeed do they, Master Wayland,' said his unexpected adjunct, 'and many others, too hard for you to crack, for as old as you are, without my teaching you. How would you have passed the pursuivant at the upper gate yonder, had not I warned him our principal juggler was to follow us? and here have I waited for you, having clambered up into the tree from the top of the wain, and I suppose they are all mad for want of me by this time.'

'Nay, then,' said Wayland. 'I give way to thee, good imp, and will walk by thy counsel; only, as thou art powerful, be merciful.'

As he spoke, they approached a strong tower, at the south extremity of the long bridge we have mentioned, which served to protect the outer gateway of the castle of Kenilworth.

Under such disastrous circumstances, and in such singular company, did the unfortunate Countess of Leicester approach, for the first time, the magnificent abode of her almost princely husband.

Ken'-il-worth, a small town, four miles north of Warwick. The castle of Kenilworth was bestowed by Queen Elizabeth on her favourite, the Earl of Leices-

ter, who entertained her here in 1575, for seventeen days, at a daily cost of £1000.

ar'-bour, a structure with seats in a garden or pleasure-ground,

covered over with branches of trees, plants, &c. for shade.	min'-ion, favourite, especially a royal favourite.
par-terres', a number of flower-beds of different shapes and sizes, with spaces of turf or gravel between them for walking on.	barbed, covered with armour.
chase, ground full of game.	car'-a-bines, a kind of short guns.
games of ohiv'-al-ry, such as the tournament, in which the victor received the prize from the hands of a lady, styled 'the Queen of Beauty.'	un-du-la'-tions, wave-like movements. <i>Undulate</i> , to roll hither and thither like waves.
trans'-i-to-ry, passing away, short-lived.	bale, bundle.
pre-side', watch over and guard.	gear, clothing.
	par'-tis-ans, a kind of halberds.
	See note on <i>halberd</i> , Chapter XVII.
	croup, the place behind the saddle.
	a'-corns, the seed or fruit of the oak.

Ex. 1. Form verbs and nouns from each of the following adjectives: *Long, equal, magnificent, abundant, broad, glad, stupid, black.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Splendour, space, mass, valour, humanity, virtue, moment, progress, occasion, station, ceremony.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes *per-, pel-, post-, pre-*.

CHAPTER XXXII.

WHEN the Countess of Leicester arrived at the outer gate of the castle of Kenilworth, she found the tower, beneath which its ample portal arch opened, guarded in a singular manner. Upon the battlements were placed gigantic warders, with clubs, battle-axes, and other implements of ancient warfare, designed to represent the soldiers of King Arthur; those primitive Britons, by whom, according to romantic tradition, the castle had been first tenanted, though history carried back its antiquity only to the times of the Heptarchy. Some of these tremendous figures were real men, dressed up with vizards and buskins; others were mere pageants composed of pasteboard and buckram, which, viewed from beneath, and mingled with those that were real, formed a sufficiently striking representation of what was intended.

The gate was guarded by many warders in rich liveries; but they offered no opposition to the entrance of the Countess and her guide, who, having passed by permission of the principal

porter, were not, it may be supposed, liable to interruption from his deputies. They entered accordingly, in silence, the great outward court of the castle, having then full before them that vast and lordly pile, with all its stately towers, each gate open, as if in sign of unlimited hospitality. The apartments were filled with noble guests of every degree, besides dependents, retainers, domestics of every description, and all the promoters of mirth and revelry.

Amid this stately and busy scene, Wayland halted his horse, and looked upon the lady, as if waiting her commands what was next to be done, since they had safely reached the place of destination. As she remained silent, Wayland, after waiting a minute or two, ventured to ask her, in direct terms, what were her next commands. She raised her hand to her forehead, as if in the act of collecting her thoughts and resolution, while she answered him in a low and suppressed voice, like the murmurs of one who speaks in a dream—‘Commands? I may indeed claim right to command, but who is there will obey me?’

Then suddenly raising her head, like one who has formed a decisive resolution, she addressed a gaily dressed domestic, who was crossing the court with importance and bustle in his countenance. ‘Stop, sir,’ she said, ‘I desire to speak with the Earl of Leicester.’

‘With whom, if it please you?’ said the man, surprised at the demand; and then looking upon the mean equipage of her who used towards him such a tone of authority, he added, with insolence, ‘Why, what Bess of Bedlam is this, would ask to see my lord on such a day as the present?’

‘Friend,’ said the Countess, ‘be not insolent—my business with the Earl is most urgent.’

‘You must get some one else to do it, were it thrice as urgent,’ said the fellow; ‘I should summon my lord from the Queen’s royal presence to do *your* business, should I?’

Two or three persons stopped, attracted by the insolent way in which the serving-man expressed himself; and Wayland, alarmed both for himself and the lady, hastily addressed himself to one who appeared the most civil. Thrusting a piece of

money into his hand, he held a moment's counsel with him, on the subject of finding a place of temporary retreat for the lady. The person to whom he spoke, being one in some authority, rebuked the others for their incivility, and commanding one fellow to take care of the strangers' horses, he desired them to follow him.

They entered the inner court of the castle by the great gateway, which extended betwixt the principal keep, or donjon, called Cæsar's Tower, and a stately building which passed by the name of King Henry's Lodging, and were thus placed in the centre of the noble pile.

Across this inner court also they were conducted by their guide to a small but strong tower, occupying the north-east angle of the building, adjacent to the great hall, and filling up a space betwixt the immense range of kitchens and the end of the great hall itself. The lower part of this tower was occupied by some of the household officers of Leicester, owing to its convenient vicinity to the places where their duty lay. In the upper story, which was reached by a narrow winding stair, was a small octangular chamber, which, in the great demand for lodgings, had been on the present occasion fitted up for the reception of guests, though generally said to have been used as a place of confinement for some unhappy person who had been there murdered. Tradition called this prisoner Mervyn, and transferred his name to the tower. The window was pleasant, though narrow, and commanded a delightful view of what was called the *Pleasance*. This was a space of ground inclosed and decorated with arches, trophies, statues, fountains, and other architectural monuments, which formed one access from the castle itself into the garden. There was a bed in the apartment, and other preparations for the reception of a guest, to which the Countess paid but slight attention, her notice being instantly arrested by the sight of writing materials placed on the table, which instantly suggested the idea of writing to Leicester, and remaining private until she had received his answer.

The deputy-usher having introduced them into this apartment, courteously asked Wayland, whose generosity he had

experienced, whether he could do anything further for his service. Upon receiving a gentle hint that some refreshment would not be unacceptable, he presently conveyed the smith to a room where dressed provisions of all sorts were distributed, with hospitable profusion, to all who asked for them. Wayland was readily supplied with some light provisions, such as he thought would best suit the faded appetite of the lady, and did not omit the opportunity of himself making a hasty but hearty meal on more substantial fare. He then returned to the apartment in the turret, where he found the Countess, who had finished her letter to Leicester; and, in lieu of a seal and silken thread, had secured it with a braid of her own beautiful tresses, fastened by what is called a true-love knot.

‘Good friend,’ said she to Wayland, ‘whom God hath sent to aid me at my utmost need, I do beseech thee, as the last trouble you shall take for an unfortunate lady, to deliver this letter to the noble Earl of Leicester. Be it received as it may,’ she said, with features agitated betwixt hope and fear, ‘thou, good fellow, shalt have no more trouble with me. But I hope the best; and if ever lady made a poor man rich, thou hast surely deserved it at my hand, should my happy days ever come round again. Give it, I pray you, into Lord Leicester’s own hand, and mark how he looks on receiving it.’

Wayland, on his part, readily undertook the commission, but anxiously prayed the lady, in his turn, to partake of some refreshment. He then left her, advising her to lock her door on the inside, and not to stir from her little apartment—and went to seek an opportunity of discharging her errand, as well as of carrying into effect a purpose of his own, which circumstances had induced him to form.

In fact, from the conduct of the lady during the journey—her long fits of profound silence, and the obvious incapacity of thinking and acting for herself, under which she seemed to labour, Wayland had formed the not improbable opinion, that the difficulties of her situation had in some degree affected her understanding.

When she had escaped from the seclusion of Cumnor Place, and the dangers to which she was there exposed, it would have

seemed her most rational course to retire to her father's, or elsewhere, at a distance from the power of those by whom these dangers had been created. When, instead of doing so, she demanded to be conveyed to Kenilworth, Wayland had been only able to account for her conduct, by supposing that she meant to put herself under the care of Tressilian, and to appeal to the protection of the Queen. But now, instead of following this natural course, she intrusted him with a letter to Leicester, the patron of Varney, through whom all the evils she had already suffered were inflicted upon her. This seemed an unsafe and even a desperate measure, and Wayland felt anxiety for his own safety, as well as that of the lady, should he execute her commission, before he had secured the advice and countenance of a protector. He therefore resolved, before delivering the letter to Leicester, that he would seek out Tressilian, and communicate to him the arrival of the lady at Kenilworth. He would thus at once rid himself of all further responsibility, and put the task of guiding and protecting this unfortunate lady upon the patron who had at first employed him in her service.

port'-al arch, the arch over a gate.

bat'-tle-ments, fortified walls.

ward'-ers, men on guard.

King Arth'-ur, an early British prince, who bravely defended his territory against the Saxon invaders. According to a legend, he had a round table prepared, so that no one of his principal officers, the sixty 'Knights of the Round Table,' could take precedence of another. He is said to have died in 542 A.D.

prim'-i-tive, belonging to early times.

Hep'-tar-chy, the Anglo-Saxon period, during which England was divided into seven smaller kingdoms. These, however, were not settled governments, and the number frequently varied.

vis'-ards (or visors), masks to disguise the face.

busk'-ins, a kind of boots with high heels.

buok'-ram, a kind of stiff cloth used in garments to make them keep the proper shape.

dep'-u-ties, those acting for another.

Bess of Bed'-lam, mad woman. *Bedlam* (or Bethlehem) was the name of a religious house in London, which was afterwards used as an hospital for lunatics.

of tem'-por-ar-y re-treat', of safety to withdraw to for a time.

keep, a stronghold in the middle of a castle.

oc-tan'-gul-ar, having eight sides and angles.

tro'-phies, ornaments of marble, with arms and military weapons carved upon them.

ac'-cess, way of going.

tres'-ses, curls of hair, ringlets.

ocoun'-tan-ance, favour.

- Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed :
Arrival, entrance, deputy, revelry, destination, resolution, decision, equipage, seclusion, commission, service, receipt.
- Ex. 2. Change the following adjectives into nouns : *Gigantic, romantic, descriptive, decisive, insolent, architectural, substantial, silken, silent, deceptive, distant, victorious.*
- Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and give its meaning, in each of the following words : *Postscript, preternatural, precede.*
-

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AMID the universal bustle which filled the castle and its environs, it was no easy matter to find out any individual. Wayland was still less likely to light upon Tressilian, whom he sought so anxiously, because, sensible of the danger of attracting attention, in the circumstances in which he was placed, he dared not make general inquiries among the retainers or domestics of Leicester. He learned, however, by indirect questions, that, in all probability, Tressilian must have been one of a large party of gentlemen in attendance on the Earl of Sussex, who had accompanied their patron that morning to Kenilworth. He further learned that both Earls, with their followers, and many other nobles, knights, and gentlemen, had taken horse, and gone towards Warwick several hours since, for the purpose of escorting the Queen to Kenilworth.

Her majesty's arrival, like other great events, was delayed from hour to hour ; and it was now announced by a breathless post, that her majesty, being detained by her gracious desire to receive the homage of her lieges who had thronged to wait upon her at Warwick, it would be the hour of twilight ere she entered the castle. The intelligence released for a time those who were upon duty, in the immediate expectation of the Queen's appearance, and ready to play their part in the solemnities with which it was to be accompanied ; and Wayland, seeing several horsemen enter the castle, was not without hopes that Tressilian might be of the number. That he might not lose an opportunity of meeting his patron in case this should

be the case, Wayland placed himself in the base-court of the castle, where nobody could enter or leave the castle without his observation. Most anxiously did he study the garb and countenance of every horseman as they paced slowly, or curveted, along the tilt-yard, and approached the entrance of the base-court.

But while Wayland gazed thus eagerly to discover him whom he saw not, he was pulled by the sleeve by one by whom he himself would not willingly have been seen.

This was Dickie Sludge, or Flibbertigibbet, who, like the imp whose name he bore, and whom he had been dressed in order to resemble, seemed to be ever at the ear of those who thought least of him. Whatever were Wayland's internal feelings, he judged it necessary to express pleasure at their unexpected meeting.

'Ha! is it thou, my minikin—my miller's thumb—my little mouse?'

'Ay,' said Dickie, 'the mouse which gnawed asunder the toils, just when the lion who was caught in them began to look wonderfully like an ass.'

'Flibbertigibbet,' replied Wayland, 'but thou art sharper than a Sheffield whittle!'

'Ay, that is in your own manner,' answered Dickie; 'you think fine speeches will pass muster instead of good-will. I have just now been getting some food in the castle, and am about to return.'

'That's right—that's right, my dear Dickie,' replied Wayland; 'haste thee—away with thee, Dickie!'

'Ay, ay!' answered the boy; 'away with Dickie, when we have got what good of him we can. You will not let me know the story of this lady, then?'

'Why, what good would it do thee, thou silly boy?' said Wayland.

'Oh, stand ye on these terms?' said the boy; 'well, I care not greatly about the matter—only, I never smell out a secret, but I try to be either at the right or the wrong end of it, and so good evening to ye.'

'Nay, but Dickie,' said Wayland, who knew the boy's

restless and intriguing disposition too well not to fear his enmity—‘stay, my dear Dickie—part not with old friends so shortly! Thou shalt know all I know of the lady one day.’

‘Ay!’ said Dickie; ‘and that day may prove a nigh one. Fare thee well, Wayland.’

So saying, he cast a somerset through the gateway, and, lighting on the bridge, ran off with the extraordinary agility which was one of his distinguishing attributes, and was out of sight in an instant.

‘I wish I were safe out of this castle again!’ prayed Wayland, internally; ‘for now that this mischievous imp has put his finger in the pie, it cannot but prove a mess fit for the devil’s eating. I would to Heaven Master Tressilian would appear!’

Tressilian, whom he was thus anxiously expecting in one direction, had returned to Kenilworth by another way. It was thus that he met not Wayland, who was impatiently watching his arrival, and whom he himself would have been, at least, equally desirous to see.

Having delivered his horse to the charge of his attendant, he walked for a space in the Pleasance and in the garden, rather to indulge in comparative solitude his own reflections, than to admire those singular beauties of nature and art which the magnificence of Leicester had there assembled.

He at length resolved to retire to the chamber assigned him, and employ himself in study until the tolling of the great castle-bell should announce the arrival of Elizabeth.

Tressilian crossed accordingly by the passage betwixt the immense range of kitchens and the great hall, and ascended to the third story of Mervyn’s Tower. Applying himself to the door of the small apartment which had been allotted to him, he was surprised to find it was locked. He then recollected that the deputy-chamberlain had given him a master-key, advising him, in the present confused state of the castle, to keep his door as much shut as possible. He applied this key to the lock, the bolt revolved, he entered, and in the same instant saw a female form seated in the apartment, and recognised that form to be Amy Robsart.

en-vi'-rons, the places round about.
lieg'-es, subjects.

curv'-et-ed, leaped up and down.

tilt'-yard, a place for military exercises.

min'-i-kin, a little fellow.

the mouse, &c. An allusion to the fable of a lion being set free by a mouse gnawing through the cords of the net which held him a prisoner.

whit'-tle, a small pocket-knife.

Sheffield, in Yorkshire, has long been famous for the manufacture of knives and other articles of cutlery.

pass mus'-ter, satisfy, please. The phrase is properly used of troops passing an inspection without fault.

som'-er-set (or somersault), a leap in which a person turns with his heels over his head.

re-volved', turned back.

Ex. 1. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Easy, sensible, anxious, breathless, solemn, opportune, necessary, agile, mischievous, desirous, spacious.*

Ex. 2. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Impatient, fatal, careful, poetical, biblical, geographical, grammatical, formal, exemplary.*

Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can containing the following Latin prefixes: *Pre-, im-, in-, com-.*

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE astonishment of the Countess was scarce less than that of Tressilian, although it was of shorter duration, because she had heard from Wayland that he was in the castle. She had started up on his first entrance, and now stood facing him, the paleness of her cheeks having given way to a deep blush.

'Tressilian,' she said at length, 'why come you here?'

'Nay, why come *you* here, Amy,' returned Tressilian, 'unless it be at length to claim that aid, which, as far as one man's heart and arm can extend, shall instantly be rendered to you?'

She was silent a moment, and then answered in a sorrowful, rather than an angry tone: 'I require no aid, Tressilian, and would rather be injured than benefited by any which your kindness can offer me. Believe me, I am near one whom law and love oblige to protect me.'

'The villain, then, hath done you the poor justice which remained in his power,' said Tressilian; 'and I behold before me the wife of Varney!'

'The wife of Varney!' she replied, with all the emphasis of scorn; 'with what base name, sir, does your boldness stigmatise the—the—the'—she hesitated, dropped her tone of scorn, looked down, and was confused and silent, for she recollected what fatal consequences might attend her completing the sentence with 'the Countess of Leicester,' which were the words that had naturally suggested themselves. It would have been a betrayal of the secret, on which her husband had assured her that his fortunes depended, to Tressilian, to Sussex, to the Queen, and to the whole assembled court. 'Never,' she thought, 'will I break my promised silence. I will submit to every suspicion rather than that.'

The tears rose to her eyes, as she stood silent before Tressilian; while, looking on her with mingled grief and pity, he said, 'Alas! Amy, your eyes contradict your tongue. That speaks of a protector, willing and able to watch over you; but these tell me you are ruined, and deserted by the wretch to whom you have attached yourself.'

She looked on him, with eyes in which anger sparkled through her tears, but only repeated the word 'Wretch!' with a scornful emphasis.

'Yes, *wretch!*' said Tressilian; 'for were he aught better, why are you here, and alone in my apartment? Why was not fitting provision made for your honourable reception?'

'In your apartment?' repeated Amy; 'in *your* apartment? It shall instantly be relieved of my presence.' She hastened towards the door; but the sad recollection of her deserted state at once pressed on her mind, and, pausing on the threshold, she added, in a tone unutterably pathetic, 'Alas! I had forgot—I know not where to go'—

'I see—I see it all,' said Tressilian, springing to her side, and leading her back to the seat, on which she sunk down; 'you *do* need aid—you *do* need protection, though you will not own it; and you shall not need it long. Leaning on my arm, as the representative of your excellent and broken-hearted father, on the very threshold of the castle-gate, you shall meet Elizabeth, and the first deed she shall do in the halls of Kenilworth,

shall be an act of justice to her sex and her subjects. Strong in my good cause, and in the Queen's justice, the power of her minion shall not shake my resolution. I will instantly seek Sussex.'

'Not for all that is under heaven!' said the Countess, much alarmed, and feeling the absolute necessity of obtaining time, at least, for consideration. 'Tressilian, you were wont to be generous. Grant me one request, and believe, if it be your wish to save me from misery and from madness, you will do more by making me the promise I ask of you, than Elizabeth can do for me with all her power.'

'Ask me anything for which you can allege reason,' said Tressilian; 'but demand not of me'——

'Oh, limit not your boon, dear Edmund!' exclaimed the Countess; 'you once loved that I should call you so. Limit not your boon to reason! for my case is all madness, and frenzy must guide the counsels which alone can aid me. I will speak as plainly as I dare. I am now awaiting the commands of one who has a right to issue them. The interference of a third person—of you in especial, Tressilian, will be ruin, utter ruin to me. Wait but four-and-twenty hours, and it may be that the poor Amy may have the means to show that she values, and can reward, your disinterested friendship—that she is happy herself, and has the means to make you so. It is surely worth your patience, for so short a space?'

Tressilian paused, and weighing in his mind the various probabilities which might render a violent interference on his part more prejudicial than advantageous, both to the happiness and reputation of Amy—he conceived, upon the whole, that he might render her more evil than good service, by intruding upon her his appeal to Elizabeth in her behalf. He expressed his resolution cautiously, however, doubting naturally whether Amy's hopes of extricating herself from her difficulties rested on anything stronger than a blinded attachment to Varney.

'Amy,' he said, while he fixed his expressive eyes on hers, which, in her ecstasy of doubt, terror, and perplexity, she cast up towards him, 'I have ever remarked, that when others called

thee girlish and wilful, there lay under that external semblance of youthful and self-willed folly, deep feeling and strong sense. In this I will confide, trusting your own fate in your own hands for the space of twenty-four hours, without my interference by word or act.'

'Do you promise me this, Tressilian?' said the Countess. 'Is it possible you can yet repose so much confidence in me? Do you promise, as you are a gentleman and a man of honour, not to intrude in my matters, neither by speech nor action, whatever you may see or hear that seems to you to demand your interference? Will you so far trust me?'

'I will, upon my honour,' said Tressilian; 'but when that space is expired'—

'When that space is expired,' she said, interrupting him, 'you are free to act as your judgment shall determine.'

'Is there nought besides which I can do for you, Amy?' said Tressilian.

'Nothing,' said she, 'save to leave me—that is, if—I blush to acknowledge my helplessness by asking it—if you can spare me the use of this apartment for the next twenty-four hours.'

'This is most wonderful!' said Tressilian; 'what hope or interest can you have in a castle where you cannot command even an apartment?'

'Argue not, but leave me,' she said; and added, as he slowly and unwillingly retired, 'Generous Edmund! the time may come, when Amy may show she deserved thy noble attachment.'

stig'-ma-tise, set a mark of disgrace upon.
fren'-zy, violent excitement like madness.

pa-thet'-ic, touching, exciting pity.
dis-in'-ter-est-ed, unselfish.
pref'-u-di'-cial, hurtful.
oon-fide', trust fully.

Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed: *Astonishment, obligation, betrayal, suspicion, reception, interference, action, argument, attachment.*

Ex. 2. Form as many verbs as you can from the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Expel, depend, repress, infer.*

Ex. 3. Give the meanings of the Latin prefixes, *pro-, re-, retro-*.

CHAPTER XXXV.

TRESSILIAN walked into the outer yard of the castle, scarce knowing what to think of his strange and most unexpected interview with Amy Robsart, and dubious if he had done well, being intrusted with the delegated authority of her father, to pass his word so solemnly to leave her to her own guidance for so many hours.

While he was thus balancing the advantages and perils which attended her unexpected presence in Kenilworth, Tressilian was hastily and anxiously accosted by Wayland, who, after ejaculating, 'Thank God, your worship is found at last!' proceeded with breathless caution to pour into his ear the intelligence that the lady had escaped from Cumnor Place.

'And is at present in this castle,' said Tressilian; 'I know it, and I have seen her. Was it by her own choice she found refuge in my apartment?'

'No,' answered Wayland; 'but I could think of no other way of safely bestowing her, and was but too happy to find a deputy-usher who knew where you were quartered; in jolly society truly, the hall on the one hand, and the kitchen on the other!'

'Peace, this is no time for jesting,' answered Tressilian, sternly.

'I know that but too well,' said the artist, 'for I have felt these three days as if I had a halter round my neck. This lady knows not her own mind—she will have none of your aid—commands you not to be named to her—and is about to put herself into the hands of my Lord Leicester. I had never got her safe into your chamber had she known the owner of it.'

'Is it possible?' said Tressilian. 'But she may have hopes the Earl will exert his influence in her favour over his villainous dependent.'

'I know nothing of that,' said Wayland—'but I believe, if she is to reconcile herself with either Leicester or Varney, the side of the castle of Kenilworth which will be safest for us will be the outside, from which we can fastest fly away. It is not

my purpose to abide an instant after delivery of the letter to Leicester, which waits but your commands to find its way to him. See, here it is—but no—a plague on it—I must have left it in my dog-hole, in the hay-loft yonder, where I am to sleep.’

‘Death and fury!’ said Tressilian, transported beyond his usual patience; ‘thou hast not lost that on which may depend a stake more important than a thousand such lives as thine?’

‘Lost it!’ answered Wayland, readily; ‘that would be a jest indeed! No, sir, I have it carefully put up with my night-sack, and some matters I have occasion to use. I will fetch it in an instant.’

‘Do so,’ said Tressilian; ‘be faithful, and thou shalt be well rewarded.’

Wayland bowed, and took his leave with seeming confidence and alacrity; but, in fact, filled with the utmost dread and confusion. The letter was lost, that was certain, notwithstanding the apology which he had made to appease the impatient displeasure of Tressilian. It was lost—it might fall into wrong hands—it would then, certainly, occasion a discovery of the whole intrigue in which he had been engaged; nor, indeed, did Wayland see much prospect of its remaining concealed, in any event. He felt much hurt, besides, at Tressilian’s burst of impatience. Thus reflecting, he resolved to turn his back on the proud towers of Kenilworth, and to seek a humbler and safer place of refuge.

‘Where my neck is concerned, it is time I should look to myself. Here have I offended, for aught I know, to the death, the lord of this stately castle, whose word were as powerful to take away my life, as the breath which speaks it to blow out a farthing candle. And all this for a mad lady, and a melancholy gallant; who, on the loss of a four-nooked bit of paper, has his hand on his sword, and swears death and fury! Then there is the Doctor and Varney. I will save myself from the whole mess of them. Life is dearer than gold. I will fly this instant, though I leave my reward behind me.’

These reflections naturally enough occurred to a mind like Wayland’s, who found himself engaged far deeper than he had expected in a train of mysterious and unintelligible intrigues,

in which the actors seemed hardly to know their own course. And yet, to do him justice, his personal fears were, in some degree, counterbalanced by his compassion for the deserted state of the lady.

del'-e-gat-ed, granted to him. *Dele-*
gate, one sent to act for another.
ac-cost'-ed, spoken to first.
e-jao'-u-lat-ing, uttering suddenly.
trans-port'-ed, carried away by
feeling.

stake, that which is at risk.
a-lao'-ri-ty, briskness.
train, a series, as where one thing
comes after another of the same
kind.
in-trigues', cunning plots.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following verbs : *Know, pass, guide, guard, choose, reconcile, confide, offend, occur, refuse, try, remove.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns : *Breath, caution, art, villain, faith, event, pride, fury, centre, passion, quarter, favour.*

Ex. 3. Explain the meaning of the following words, so as to show the use of the prefix : *Rebuild, remount, remove, pronoun, propel.*

CHAPTER XXXVI.

IT was the twilight of a summer night (9th July 1575), the sun having for some time set, and all were in anxious expectation of the Queen's immediate approach. The multitude had remained assembled for many hours, and their numbers were still rather on the increase. A profuse distribution of refreshments, together with roasted oxen and barrels of ale, had kept the populace in perfect love and loyalty towards the Queen and her favourite, which might have somewhat abated had fasting been added to watching. They passed away the time, therefore, with the usual popular amusements of whooping, hallooing, shrieking, and playing rude tricks upon each other, forming the chorus of discordant sounds usual on such occasions. These prevailed all through the crowded roads and fields, and especially beyond the gate of the chase, where the greater number of the common sort were stationed. All of a sudden, a single rocket was seen to shoot into the atmosphere, and, at the instant, far-heard over flood and field, the great bell of the castle tolled.

This was followed by a shout of applause from the multitude, so vociferous, that the country echoed for miles round. The guards, thickly stationed upon the road by which the Queen was to advance, caught up the acclamation, which ran like wildfire to the castle, and announced to all within, that Queen Elizabeth had entered the royal chase of Kenilworth. The whole music of the castle sounded at once, and a round of artillery, with a salvo of small-arms, was discharged from the battlements; but the noise of drums and trumpets, and even of the cannon themselves, was but faintly heard, amidst the roaring and reiterated welcomes of the multitude.

As the noise began to abate, a broad glare of light was seen to appear from the gate of the park, and, broadening and brightening as it came nearer, advanced along the open and fair avenue that led towards the gallery-tower; and which was lined on either hand by the retainers of the Earl of Leicester. The word was passed along the line: 'The Queen! The Queen! Silence, and stand fast!' Onward came the cavalcade, illuminated by two hundred thick waxen torches, in the hands of as many horsemen. The torches cast a light like that of broad day all around the procession, but especially on the principal group, of which the Queen herself, arrayed in the most splendid manner, and blazing with jewels, formed the central figure. She was mounted on a milk-white horse, which she reined with peculiar grace and dignity; and in the whole of her stately and noble carriage, you saw the daughter of an hundred kings.

Leicester, who glittered like a golden image with jewels and cloth of gold, rode on her majesty's right hand, as well in quality of her host, as of her Master of the Horse. The black steed which he mounted had not a single white hair on his body, and was one of the most renowned chargers in Europe, having been purchased by the Earl at large expense for this royal occasion.

Varney followed close behind his master, as the principal esquire in waiting, and had charge of his lordship's black velvet bonnet, adorned with a clasp of diamonds, and surmounted by a white plume. He kept his eye constantly on

his master; and, for reasons with which the reader is not unacquainted, was, among Leicester's numerous dependents, the one who was most anxious that his lord's strength and resolution should carry him successfully through a day so agitating.

The train, male and female, who attended immediately upon the Queen's person, were of course of the bravest and the fairest—the highest-born nobles and the wisest counsellors of that distinguished reign, to repeat whose names were but to weary the reader. Behind came a long crowd of knights and gentlemen, whose rank and birth, however distinguished, were thrown into shade, as their persons into the rear of a procession, whose front was of such august majesty.

The Queen entered the base-court of Kenilworth, and moving on through pageants of heathen gods and heroes of antiquity, at length found her way to the great hall of the castle, gorgeously hung for her reception with the richest silken tapestry, misty with perfumes, and sounding to strains of soft and delicious music. From the highly carved oaken roof hung a superb chandelier of gilt bronze, formed like a spread eagle, whose outstretched wings supported three male and three female figures, grasping a pair of branches in each hand. The hall was thus illuminated by twenty-four torches of wax. At the upper end of the splendid apartment was a state canopy, overshadowing a royal throne, and beside it was a door, which opened to a long suite of apartments, decorated with the utmost magnificence for the Queen and her ladies, whenever it should be her pleasure to be private.

The Earl of Leicester having handed the Queen up to her throne, and seated her there, knelt down before her. Kissing the hand which she held out, with an air in which romantic and respectful gallantry was happily mingled with the air of loyal devotion, he thanked her, in terms of the deepest gratitude, for the highest honour which a sovereign could render to a subject. So handsome did he look when kneeling before her, that Elizabeth was tempted to prolong the scene a little longer than there was, strictly speaking, necessity for.

She at length raised him, and standing beside the throne, he

explained to her the various preparations which had been made for her amusement and accommodation, all of which received her prompt and gracious approbation. The Earl then prayed her majesty for permission that he himself, and the nobles who had been in attendance upon her during the journey, might retire for a few minutes and put themselves into a guise more fitting for dutiful attendance, during which space, those gentlemen (pointing to Varney, Blount, Tressilian, and others), who had already put themselves into fresh attire, would have the honour of keeping her presence-chamber.

'Be it so, my lord,' answered the Queen; 'you could manage a theatre well, who can thus command a double set of actors. For ourselves, we will receive your courtesies this evening but clownishly, since it is not our purpose to change our riding attire. We are somewhat fatigued with a journey which the concourse of our good people hath rendered slow, though the love they have shown our person hath, at the same time, made it delightful.'

dis-cord'-ant, harsh to the ear,
jarring.

a round of ar-til'-ler-y, a number of
cannon all fired at once.

sal'-vo of small-arms, a military
salute from the firing of small
guns or muskets.

cav'-al-cade, a procession of persons
on horseback.

car'-riage, manner, bearing.

host, one who entertains another
at his house.

charg'-ers, horses fit for war.

plume, a feather worn in the cap.

au-gust', grand and commanding
respect.

can'-o-py, a covering over a throne.

guise, dress, outward appearance.

con'-course, a crowding of persons
together.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following adjectives: *Fast, white, fresh, just, strong, long, dark, rich, vile, certain.*

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Merchant, camp, law, yeoman, archer, refuge (refugee), apprentice, kin.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes, *se-, sine-, sub-*.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

LICESTER, having received her Majesty's permission to withdraw, retired accordingly, and was followed by those nobles who had attended the Queen to Kenilworth in person. The gentlemen who had preceded them, and were

of course dressed for the solemnity, remained in attendance. But being most of them of rather inferior rank, they remained at an awful distance from the throne which Elizabeth occupied. The Queen's sharp eye soon distinguished Raleigh amongst them, with one or two others who were personally known to her, and she instantly made them a sign to approach, and accosted them very graciously. Raleigh, in particular, the adventure of whose cloak remained on her mind, was very graciously received; and to him she most frequently applied for information concerning the names and rank of those who were in presence. These he communicated concisely, and not without some traits of humorous satire, by which Elizabeth seemed much amused. 'And who is yonder clownish fellow?' she said, looking at Tressilian, whose soiled dress on this occasion greatly obscured his good mien.

'A poet, if it please your grace,' replied Raleigh.

'I might have guessed that from his careless garb,' said Elizabeth. 'I have known some poets so thoughtless as to throw their cloaks into gutters.'

'It must have been when the sun dazzled both their eyes and their judgment,' answered Raleigh.

Elizabeth smiled and proceeded, 'I asked that slovenly fellow's name, and you only told me his profession.'

'Tressilian is his name,' said Raleigh, with internal reluctance, for he foresaw nothing favourable to his friend from the manner in which she took notice of him.

'Tressilian!' answered Elizabeth. 'Oh, the Menelaus of our romance! Why, he has dressed himself in a guise that will go far to exculpate his fair and false Helen. And where is Farnham, or whatever his name is—my Lord of Leicester's man, I mean—the Paris of this Devonshire tale?'

With still greater reluctance Raleigh named and pointed out to her Varney, for whom the tailor had done all that art could perform in making his exterior agreeable; and who, if he had not grace, had a sort of tact and habitual knowledge of breeding which came in place of it.

The Queen turned her eyes from the one to the other—'I

doubt,' she said, 'this same poetical Master Tressilian, who is too learned, I warrant me, to remember what presence he was to appear in, may be one of those of whom Geoffrey Chaucer says wittily, the wisest clerks are not the wisest men. I remember that Varney is a smooth-tongued varlet. I doubt this fair runaway hath had reasons for breaking her faith.'

To this Raleigh durst make no answer, aware how little he should benefit Tressilian by contradicting the Queen's sentiments. But the lower door of the hall opened, and Leicester, accompanied by several of his kinsmen and of the nobles who had embraced his faction, re-entered the castle hall. At that moment he was admitted by all who saw him as the goodliest person whom they had ever looked upon. Sussex and the other nobles were richly attired, but in point of splendour and gracefulness of mien Leicester far exceeded them all.

Elizabeth received him with great complacency. 'We have one piece of royal justice,' she said, 'to attend to. It is a piece of justice, too, which interests us as a woman, as well as in the character of mother and guardian of the English people.'

An involuntary shudder came over Leicester as he bowed low, expressive of his readiness to receive her royal commands. A similar cold fit came over Varney, whose eyes (seldom during that evening removed from his patron) instantly perceived, from the change in his looks, slight as that was, of what the Queen was speaking. But Leicester had wrought his resolution up to the point which, in his crooked policy, he judged necessary; and when Elizabeth added: 'It is of the matter of Varney and Tressilian we speak—is the lady here, my lord?' His answer was ready: 'Gracious madam, she is not.'

Elizabeth bent her brows and compressed her lips. 'Our orders were strict and positive, my lord,' was her answer.

'And should have been obeyed, good my liege,' replied Leicester, 'had they been expressed in the form of the lightest wish. But—Varney, step forward—this gentleman will inform your grace of the cause why the lady' (he could not force his rebellious tongue to utter the words—*his wife*) 'cannot attend on your royal presence.'

Varney advanced, and pleaded with readiness, what indeed he firmly believed, the absolute incapacity of the party (for neither did he dare, in Leicester's presence, term her his wife) to wait on her grace.

'Here,' said he, 'are attestations from a most learned physician, whose skill and honour are well known to my good Lord of Leicester; and from an honest and devout Protestant, a man of credit and substance, one Anthony Foster, the gentleman in whose house she is at present bestowed, that she now labours under an illness which altogether unfits her for such a journey as betwixt this castle and the neighbourhood of Oxford.'

'This alters the matter,' said the Queen, taking the certificates in her hand, and glancing at their contents—'Let Tressilian come forward.—Master Tressilian, we have much sympathy for your situation, the rather that you seem to have set your heart deeply on this Amy Robsart, or Varney. Our power, thanks to God, and the willing obedience of a loving people, is worth much, but there are some things which it cannot compass. We cannot, for example, command the affections of a giddy young girl, or make her love sense and learning better than a courtier's fine doublet; and we cannot control sickness, with which it seems this lady is afflicted, who may not, by reason of such infirmity, attend our court here, as we had required her to do. Here are the testimonials of the physician who hath her under his charge, and the gentleman in whose house she resides, so setting forth.'

'Under your majesty's favour,' said Tressilian hastily, and, in his alarm for the consequence of the imposition practised on the Queen, forgetting in part at least his own promise to Amy, 'these certificates speak not the truth.'

'How, sir?' said the Queen. 'Impeach my Lord of Leicester's veracity! But you shall have a fair hearing. In our presence the meanest of our subjects shall be heard against the proudest, and the least known against the most favoured; therefore you shall be heard fairly, but beware you speak not without a warrant! Take these certificates in your own hand; look at them carefully, and say manfully if you deny the truth of them, and upon what evidence.'

so-lem'-ni-ty, grand occasion, ceremony.
 con-cise'-ly, in few words.
 some traits of hu'-mor-ous sat'-ire, some joking.
 mien, look and bearing.
 in-ter'-nal re-luct'-ance, unwillingness felt but not expressed.
 ro-mance', wonderful love-story.
 ex-cul'-pate, free from blame.
 Geof'-frey Chau'-cer (1340-1400), one of the first and best of our English poets. His great work is the *Canterbury Tales*.

clerks, learned men.
 oom-pla'-cen-cy, quiet feeling of pleasure.
 crooked pol'-i-cy, deceitful way of acting.
 at-test-a'-tions, written declarations solemnly made to prove the fact.
 a man of cred'-it and sub'-stance, an honourable and wealthy man.
 com'-pass, bring to pass, effect.
 im-peach', call in question.
 ve-rao'-i-ty, character for speaking the truth.

- Ex. 1. Change the following adjectives into nouns: *Majestic, gracious, humorous, royal, just, expressive, necessary, ready, skilful, popular, infirm, evident*.
 Ex. 2. Change the following nouns into verbs: *Withdrawal, permission, solemnity, profession, knowledge, necessity, belief, sympathy, denial, provision, abundance, content*.
 Ex. 3. Name the forms in which the Latin prefix *sub-* appears.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AS the Queen spoke, his promise and all its consequences rushed on the mind of the unfortunate Tressilian. While it controlled his natural inclination to pronounce that a falsehood which he knew from the evidence of his senses to be untrue, it gave an indecision and irresolution to his appearance and utterance, which made strongly against him in the mind of Elizabeth, as well as of all who beheld him. He turned the papers over and over as if he had been an idiot, incapable of comprehending their contents. The Queen's impatience began to become visible. 'You are a scholar, sir,' she said, 'and of some note, as I have heard; yet you seem wondrous slow in reading text hand. How say you, are these certificates true or no?'

'Madam,' said Tressilian, with obvious embarrassment and hesitation, 'Madam, your grace calls on me to admit evidence which ought to be proved valid by those who found their defence upon them.'

'Why, Tressilian, thou art critical as well as poetical,' said

the Queen, bending on him a brow of displeasure. 'Methinks these writings, being produced in the presence of the noble Earl to whom this castle pertains, and his honour being appealed to as the guarantee of their authenticity, might be evidence enough for thee. But since thou art pleased to be so formal—Varney, or rather my Lord of Leicester, for the affair becomes yours' (these words, though spoken at random, thrilled through the Earl's marrow and bones), 'what evidence have you as touching these certificates?'

Varney hastened to reply, preventing Leicester—'So please your majesty, my young Lord of Oxford, who is here in presence, knows Master Anthony Foster's handwriting and his character.'

The Earl of Oxford, a young spendthrift, whom Foster had more than once accommodated with loans at heavy interest, acknowledged, on this appeal, that he knew him as a wealthy and independent gentleman, supposed to be worth much money, and verified the certificate produced to be his handwriting.

'And who speaks to the doctor's certificate?' said the Queen. 'Alasco, methinks, is his name.'

Masters, her majesty's physician (not the less willingly that he remembered his repulse from Say's Court, and thought that his present testimony might gratify Leicester, and mortify the Earl of Sussex and his faction), acknowledged he had more than once consulted with Doctor Alasco, and spoke of him as a man of extraordinary learning and hidden acquirements, though not altogether in the regular course of practice. The Earl of Huntingdon, Lord Leicester's brother-in-law, and the old Countess of Rutland, next sang his praises, and both remembered the thin beautiful Italian handwriting in which he was wont to write his receipts, and which corresponded to the certificate produced as his.

'And now I trust, Master Tressilian, this matter is ended,' said the Queen. 'We will do something ere the night is older to reconcile old Sir Hugh Robsart to the match. You have done your duty something more than boldly; but we would be no woman had we not compassion for the wounds which true

love deals. So we forgive your audacity, and your uncleansed boots withal, which have well-nigh overpowered my Lord of Leicester's perfumes.'

So spoke Elizabeth, whose nicety of scent was one of her characteristics, as appeared long afterwards when she expelled Essex from her presence on a charge against his boots similar to that which she now expressed against those of Tressilian.

But Tressilian had by this time collected himself, astonished as he had at first been by the audacity of the falsehood so well supported, and placed in array against the evidence of his own eyes. He rushed forward, kneeled down, and caught the Queen by the skirt of the robe. 'As you are Christian woman,' he said, 'madam, as you are crowned Queen, to do equal justice among your subjects—as you hope yourself to have fair hearing (which God grant you) at that last bar at which we must all plead, grant me one small request! Decide not this matter so hastily. Give me but twenty-four hours' interval, and I will, at the end of that brief space, produce evidence which will show to demonstration that these certificates, which state this unhappy lady to be now ill at ease in Oxfordshire, are utterly false!'

'Let go my train, sir!' said Elizabeth, who was startled at his vehemence, though she had too much of the lion in her to fear; 'the fellow must be mad. And yet by this light there is something strange in the vehemence of his demand. Speak, Tressilian; what wilt thou do if, at the end of these four-and-twenty hours, thou canst not confute a fact so solemnly proved as this lady's illness?'

'I will lay down my head on the block,' answered Tressilian.

'Pshaw!' replied the Queen. 'Thou speak'st like a fool. What head falls in England but by just sentence of English law? I ask thee, man—if thou hast sense to understand me—wilt thou, if thou shalt fail in this improbable attempt of thine, render me a good and sufficient reason why thou dost undertake it?'

Tressilian paused, and again hesitated; because he felt convinced that if, within the interval demanded, Amy should become reconciled to her husband, he would in that case do

her the worst offices by again ripping up the whole circumstances before Elizabeth, and showing how that wise and jealous princess had been imposed upon by false testimonials. The consciousness of this dilemma renewed his extreme embarrassment of look, voice, and manner; he hesitated, looked down, and on the Queen repeating her question with a stern voice and flashing eye, he admitted with faltering words, 'That it might be—he could not positively—that is, in certain events—explain the reasons and grounds on which he acted.'

'Now,' said the Queen, 'this is either moonstruck madness, or very knavery! Seest thou, Raleigh, thy friend is too far out of his wits for this presence. Have him away, and make us quit of him, or it shall be the worse for him; but come back instantly thyself, when he is placed under fitting restraint. We wish we had seen the beauty which could make such havoc in a wise man's brain.'

Tressilian was again endeavouring to address the Queen, when Raleigh, in obedience to the orders he had received, interfered, and with Blount's assistance, half led, half forced him out of the presence chamber, where he himself indeed began to think his appearance did his cause more harm than good.

When they had attained the antechamber, Raleigh entreated Blount to see Tressilian safely conducted into the apartments allotted to the Earl of Sussex's followers, and, if necessary, recommended that a guard should be mounted on him.

it gave . . . ut-ter-ance, it made him look as if he were uncertain as to what he should say or do. val'id, true and just according to law.

found, set, place.

of their au-thent-ic'-i-ty, of their being really signed or written by the person's own hand.

spend'-thrift, one who spends his money wastefully.

ac-com'-mod-at-ed, supplied with a loan.

re-cetpts', written directions for preparing medicines.

Es'-sex, Earl of, the favourite of Queen Elizabeth during the later years of her life. On another occasion she gave him a box on the ear for being so rude as to turn his back upon her. He was beheaded in 1601.

show to de-mon'-stra'-tion, prove most clearly.

train, the part of a dress that trails behind the wearer.

con-fute', prove to be false.

di-lem'-ma, a state of matters in which it is difficult to determine what to do.

- Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Pronounce, utter, contain, certify, acquire, astonish, prove, impose, restrain, guard, allot.*
- Ex. 2. Change the following verbs into adjectives: *Comprehend, defend, please, depend, regulate, prepare, act, destroy, expand, abuse.*
- Ex. 3. Give examples of words in which the Latin prefix *se-, sine-,* or *sub- (suc-, suf-, sug-),* occurs.
-

CHAPTER XXXIX.

WE are now to return to Mervyn's Tower, the apartment or rather the prison of the unfortunate Countess of Leicester, who for some time kept within bounds her uncertainty and her impatience. She was aware that, in the tumult of the day, there might be some delay ere her letter could be safely conveyed to the hands of Leicester, and that it might be some time longer ere he could get away from the necessary attendance on Elizabeth, to come and visit her in her secret bower. 'I will not expect him,' she said, 'till night—he cannot be absent from his royal guest, even to see me. He will, I know, come earlier if it be possible, but I will not expect him before night.' And yet all the while she did expect him; and while she tried to argue herself into a contrary belief, each hasty noise, of the hundred which she heard, sounded like the hurried step of Leicester on the staircase, hastening to fold her in his arms.

By degrees the sounds of revelry died away, and the Countess withdrew from the window at which she had sat listening to them. It was night, but the moon afforded considerable light in the room, so that Amy was able to make the arrangement which she judged necessary. There was hope that Leicester might come to her apartment as soon as the revel in the castle had subsided; but there was also risk she might be disturbed by some unauthorised intruder. She had lost confidence in the key since Tressilian had entered so easily, though the door was locked on the inside; yet all the additional security she could think of, was to place the table

across the door, that she might be warned by the noise, should any one attempt to enter. Having taken these necessary precautions, the unfortunate lady withdrew to her couch, stretched herself down on it, mused in anxious expectation, and counted more than one hour after midnight, till exhausted nature proved too strong for love, for grief, for fear, nay, even for uncertainty, and she slept.

Yes, she slept. The Indian sleeps at the stake in the intervals between his tortures ; and mental torments, in like manner, exhaust by long continuance the sensibility of the sufferer, so that an interval of lethargic repose must necessarily ensue ere the pangs which they inflict can again be renewed.

The Countess slept, then, for several hours, and dreamed that she was in the ancient house at Cumnor Place, listening for the low whistle with which Leicester often used to announce his presence in the court-yard, when arriving suddenly on one of his stolen visits. But on this occasion, instead of a whistle, she heard the peculiar blast of a bugle-horn, such as her father used to wind on the fall of the stag.

The Countess awoke to hear a real bugle-note, or rather the combined breath of many bugles, to remind the inmates of the castle of Kenilworth, that the pleasures of the day were to commence with a magnificent stag-hunting in the neighbouring chase. Amy started up from her couch, listened to the sound, saw the first beams of the summer morning already twinkle through the lattice of her window, and recollected, with feelings of giddy agony, where she was, and how circumstanced.

‘He thinks not of *me*,’ she said—‘he will not come nigh me ! A Queen is his guest, and what cares he in what corner of his huge castle a wretch like me pines in doubt, which is fast fading into despair ?’

The unhappy lady now resolved to leave the apartment, and made her way down the turret stairs, into the Pleasance. She had seen this richly ornamented space of ground from the window of the tower ; and it occurred to her, at the moment of her escape, that among its numerous arbours, bowers, fountains, statues, and grottos, she might find some recess, in which she could lie concealed until she had an opportunity

of addressing herself to a protector. To him she might communicate as much as she dared of her forlorn situation, and through whose means she might supplicate an interview with her husband.

'If I could see my guide,' she thought, 'I would learn if he had delivered my letter. Even did I but see Tressilian, it would be better to risk Dudley's anger, by confiding my whole situation to one who is the very soul of honour, than to run the hazard of insult among the insolent menials of this ill-ruled place. I will wait, I will watch—amidst so many human beings, there must be some kind heart which can judge and compassionate what mine endures.'

In truth, more than one party entered and traversed the Pleasance. But they were in joyous groups of four or five persons together, laughing and jesting in their own fullness of mirth and lightness of heart.

The retreat which she had chosen gave her the easy alternative of avoiding observation. It was but stepping back to the farthest recess of a grotto, ornamented with rustic work and moss-seats, and terminated by a fountain. Here she might easily remain concealed, or at her pleasure discover herself to any solitary wanderer, whose curiosity might lead him to that romantic retirement. The fountain, acting both as a mirror and ewer, afforded Amy the means of a brief toilette, of which she availed herself as hastily as possible. She then took in her hand her small casket of jewels, in case she might find them useful, and retiring to the darkest and most sequestered nook, sat down on a seat of moss, and awaited till fate should give her some chance of rescue, or of getting some one to befriend her.

It chanced upon that memorable morning, that one of the earliest of the huntress train, who appeared from her chamber in full array for the chase, was the princess for whom all these pleasures were instituted, England's Maiden Queen. I know not if it were by chance, or out of the befitting courtesy due to a mistress by whom he was so much honoured, that she had scarcely made one step beyond the threshold of her chamber, ere Leicester was by her side, and proposed to her, until the

preparations for the chase had been completed, to view the Pleasance, and the gardens which it connected with the castle-yard.

To this new scene of pleasures they walked, the Earl's arm affording his sovereign the occasional support which she required, where flights of steps, then a favourite ornament in a garden, conducted them from terrace to terrace.

Horses in the meanwhile neighed, and champed the bits with impatience in the base-court; hounds yelled in their couples, and yeomen, rangers, and riders lamented the exhaling of the dew, which would prevent the scent from lying. But Leicester had another chase in view, or, to speak more justly towards him, had become engaged in it without premeditation, as the high-spirited hunter which follows the cry of the hounds that have crossed his path by accident. The Queen—an accomplished and handsome woman—the pride of England, the hope of France and Holland, and the dread of Spain, had probably listened with more than usual favour to that mixture of romantic gallantry with which she always loved to be addressed; and the Earl had, in vanity, in ambition, or in both, thrown in more and more of that delicious ingredient, until his importunity became the language of love itself.

‘No Dudley,’ said Elizabeth, yet it was with broken accents—‘No, I must be the mother of my people. Other ties, that make the lowly maiden happy, are denied to her sovereign. No, Leicester, urge it no more. Were I as others, free to seek my own happiness—then, indeed—but it cannot—cannot be. Delay the chase—delay it for half an hour—and leave me, my lord.’

‘How, leave you, madam!’ said Leicester. ‘Has my madness offended you?’

‘No, Leicester, not so,’ answered the Queen hastily; ‘but it is madness, and must not be repeated. Go—but go not far from hence—and meantime let no one intrude on my privacy.’

While she spoke thus, Dudley bowed deeply, and retired with a slow and melancholy air. The Queen stood gazing after him, and murmured to herself: ‘Were it possible—were

it *but* possible !—but no—no—Elizabeth must be the wife and mother of England alone.'

As she spoke thus, and in order to avoid some one whose step she heard approaching, the Queen turned into the grotto in which her hapless, and yet but too successful, rival lay concealed.

rev'-el-ry, noisy mirth and feasting.
sub-sid'-ed, fallen into a state of
quiet.

sens-i-bil'-i-ty, power of feeling.
le-thar'-gic re-poses', deep, unnatural
sleep.

bu'-gie-horn, hunting-horn.

wind, sound, blow.

stag, the male of the red deer.

lat'-tice, screen of network.

grot'-tos, places like caves made for
pleasure.

re-cess', corner.

me'-ni-als, servants.

al-ter'-na-tive, a choice between
two things.

toil'-ette, dressing.

se-ques'-tered, out of the way.

the hunt'-ress train, the ladies who
were to join the hunt.

ex-hal'-ing, going off under the heat
of the sun.

pre-med-i-ta'-tion, thinking before-
hand.

the hope of France, &c. The Pro-
testants of France and Holland
looked to the Queen of England
for protection and help in their
struggles against the Catholics,
and they received both on dif-
ferent occasions. Spain, which
was most powerful at that time,
both on sea and land, was held
in check by England, and was
latterly humbled by the terrible
overthrow of the Armada in
1588.

im-por-tun'-i-ty, asking earnestly.

pri'-va-cy, retirement.

hap'-less, unfortunate, unhappy.

Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following adjectives : *Complete, possible, passable, probable, even, tidy, movable, legal.*

Ex. 2. Form verbs from the following verbs by the use of a prefix : *Stand, tell, trust, place, take, value, come, go, bid.*

Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and give its meaning, in the following words : *Sinecure, suffer, subscribe, suggest.*

CHAPTER XL.

THE mind of England's Elizabeth, if somewhat shaken by the agitating interview to which she had just put a period, was of that firm and decided character which soon recovers its natural tone. As she advanced with a slow pace towards the inmost extremity of the grotto, her countenance, ere she had proceeded half the length, had recovered its dignity of look, and her mien its air of command.

It was then the Queen became aware that a female figure

was placed beside, or rather partly behind, an alabaster column, at the foot of which arose the fountain, which occupied the inmost recess of the twilight grotto. As she advanced, she became doubtful whether she beheld a statue or a form of flesh and blood. The unfortunate Amy, indeed, remained motionless, betwixt the desire which she had to make her condition known to one of her own sex, and her awe for the stately form which approached her, and which, though her eyes had never before beheld, her fears instantly suspected to be the personage she really was. Amy had arisen from her seat with the purpose of addressing the lady, who entered the grotto alone, and, as she at first thought, so opportunely. But when she recollected the alarm which Leicester had expressed at the Queen's knowing aught of their union, and became more and more satisfied that the person whom she now beheld was Elizabeth herself, she stood with one foot advanced and one withdrawn, her arms, head, and hands perfectly motionless, and her cheek as pallid as the alabaster pedestal against which she leaned.

Elizabeth remained in doubt, even after she had approached within a few paces, whether she did not gaze on a statue, so cunningly fashioned, that by the doubtful light it could not be distinguished from reality. She stopped, therefore, and fixed upon this interesting object her princely look with so much keenness, that the astonishment which had kept Amy immovable gave way to awe, and she gradually cast down her eyes, and drooped her head under the commanding gaze of the sovereign. Still, however, she remained in all respects, saving this slow and profound inclination of the head, motionless and silent.

From her dress, and the casket which she instinctively held in her hand, Elizabeth naturally conjectured that the beautiful but mute figure which she beheld was a performer in one of the various theatrical pageants which had been placed in different situations to surprise her with their homage, and that the poor player, overcome with awe at her presence, had either forgot the part assigned her, or lacked courage to go through it. It was natural and courteous to give her some encouragement ; and Elizabeth accordingly said, in a tone of condescending

kindness : 'How now, fair Nymph of this lovely grotto—art thou spell-bound and struck with dumbness by the wicked enchanter whom men term Fear? We are his sworn enemy, maiden, and can reverse his charm. Speak, we command thee.'

Instead of answering her by speech, the unfortunate Countess dropped on her knee before the Queen, let her casket fall from her hand, and clasping her palms together, looked up in the Queen's face with such a mixed agony of fear and supplication, that Elizabeth was considerably affected.

'What may this mean?' she said; 'this is a stronger passion than befits the occasion. Stand up, damsel—what wouldst thou have with us?'

'Your protection, madam,' faltered forth the unhappy petitioner.

'Each daughter of England has it while she is worthy of it,' replied the Queen; 'but your distress seems to have a deeper root than a forgotten task. Why, and in what do you crave our protection?'

Amy hastily endeavoured to recall what it would be best to say, which might secure herself from the imminent dangers that surrounded her, without endangering her husband. Plunging from one thought to another, amidst the chaos which filled her mind, she could at length, in answer to the Queen's repeated inquiries in what she sought protection, only falter out, 'Alas! I know not.'

'This is folly, maiden,' said Elizabeth impatiently; for there was something in the extreme confusion of the suppliant, which irritated her curiosity, as well as interested her feelings. 'The sick man must tell his malady to the physician, nor are we accustomed to ask questions so oft, without receiving an answer.'

'I request—I implore,' stammered forth the unfortunate Countess, 'I beseech your gracious protection—against—against one Varney.' She choked well-nigh as she uttered the fatal word, which was instantly caught up by the Queen.

'What, Varney—Richard Varney—the servant of Lord Leicester! What, damsel, are you to him, or he to you?'

'I—I—was his prisoner—and I broke forth to—to'—

'To throw thyself on my protection, doubtless,' said Elizabeth. 'Thou shalt have it—that is, if thou art worthy; for we will sift this matter to the uttermost. 'Thou art,' she said, bending on the Countess an eye which seemed designed to pierce her very inmost soul, 'thou art Amy, daughter of Sir Hugh Robsart of Lidcote Hall?'

'Forgive me—forgive me—most gracious Princess!' said Amy, dropping once more on her knee, from which she had arisen.

'For what should I forgive thee, silly wench?' said Elizabeth; 'for being the daughter of thine own father? Thou art brain-sick, surely. Well, I see I must wring the story from thee by inches. Thou didst deceive thine old and honoured father—thy look confesses it—cheated Master Tressilian—thy blush avouches it—and married this same Varney.'

Amy sprung on her feet, and interrupted the Queen eagerly, with, 'No, madam, no—as there is a God above us, I am not the sordid wretch you would make me! I am not the wife of that contemptible slave—of that most deliberate villain! I am not the wife of Varney! I would rather be the bride of Destruction!'

The Queen, overwhelmed in her turn by Amy's vehemence, stood silent for an instant, and then replied: 'Why, woman! I see thou canst talk fast enough when the theme is pleasing to thee. Nay, tell me, woman,' she continued, for to the impulse of curiosity was now added that of an undefined jealousy that some deception had been practised on her, 'tell me, woman—for I WILL know—whose wife art thou? Speak out, and be speedy. Thou wert better dally with a lioness than with Elizabeth.'

Urged to this extremity, dragged as it were by irresistible force to the verge of the precipice, which she saw but could not avoid—permitted not a moment's respite by the eager words and menacing gestures of the offended Queen, Amy at length uttered in despair, 'The Earl of Leicester knows it all.'

'The Earl of Leicester!' said Elizabeth, in utter astonish-

ment. 'The Earl of Leicester!' she repeated with kindling anger.—'Woman, thou art set on to this—thou dost belie him—he takes no heed of such things as thou art. Thou art suborned to slander the noblest lord, and the truest-hearted gentleman, in England! But were he the right hand of our trust, or something yet dearer to us, thou shalt have thy hearing, and that in his presence. Come with me—come with me instantly!'

As Amy shrunk back with terror, which the incensed Queen interpreted as that of conscious guilt, Elizabeth rapidly advanced, seized on her arm, and hastened with swift and long steps out of the grotto, dragging with her the terrified Countess, whom she still held by the arm, and whose utmost exertions could but just keep pace with those of the indignant Queen.

Leicester was at this moment the centre of a splendid group of lords and ladies, assembled together under an arcade, or portico, which closed the alley. The company had drawn together in that place, to attend the commands of her majesty when the hunting-party should go forward. Their astonishment may be imagined, when, instead of seeing Elizabeth advance towards them with her usual measured dignity of motion, they beheld her walking so rapidly, that she was in the midst of them ere they were aware. They then observed, with fear and surprise, that her features were flushed betwixt anger and agitation, that her hair was loosened by her haste of motion, and that her eyes sparkled as they were wont when the spirit of Henry VIII. mounted highest in his daughter. Nor were they less astonished at the appearance of the pale, slender, half dead, yet still lovely female, whom the Queen upheld by main strength with one hand, while with the other she waved aside the ladies and nobles who pressed towards her, under the idea that she was taken suddenly ill. 'Where is my Lord of Leicester?' she said, in a tone that thrilled with astonishment all the courtiers who stood around.—'Stand forth, my Lord of Leicester!'

al'-a-bas-ter, a kind of marble.
ped'-es-tal, the foot or base of a
pillar.

in-stinct'-ive-ly, without meaning
it, by natural impulse.
con-ject'-ured, imagined, guessed.

mute, silent.

nymph, maiden. The ancients supposed that every region of the earth and waters was inhabited by beautiful goddesses whom they called *nymphs*.

re-verse', undo, destroy.

a-vouch'-es, makes certain, proves.
sub-orned' to slan'-der, secretly set on to tell wicked lies.

in-censed', burning with anger.

ar-cade', a walk arched above.

al'-ley, a walk in a garden or pleasure-ground.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following adjectives: *Just, firm, extreme, long, keen, happy, possible, mature, eager, frugal.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Doubt, motion, beauty, theatre, passion, fortune, danger, worth, contempt, speed.*

Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can in which the prefix *sub-* (*sup-, sus-, su-*) occurs.

CHAPTER XLI.

IF, in the midst of the most serene day of summer, when all is light and laughing around, a thunderbolt were to fall from the clear blue vault of heaven, and rend the earth at the very feet of some careless traveller, he could not gaze upon the smouldering chasm, which so unexpectedly yawned before him, with half the astonishment and fear which Leicester felt at the sight that so suddenly presented itself. He had that instant been receiving, with a political affectation of disavowing and misunderstanding their meaning, the half uttered, half intimated congratulations of the courtiers upon the favour of the Queen, carried apparently to its highest pitch during the interview of that morning. Most of them seemed to think that he might soon arise from their equal in rank to become their master. And now, while the subdued yet proud smile with which he disclaimed those inferences was yet curling his cheek, the Queen shot into the circle, her passions excited to the uttermost. Supporting with one hand, and apparently without an effort, the pale and sinking form of his almost expiring wife, and pointing with the finger of the other to her half-dead features, she demanded, in a voice that sounded to the ears of the astounded statesman like the last dread trumpet-call, that is to summon body and spirit to the judgment-seat, 'Knowest thou this woman?'

As if some actual pressure had bent him to the earth, Leicester kneeled down before Elizabeth, and prostrated his brow to the marble flagstones, on which she stood.

'Leicester,' said Elizabeth, in a voice which trembled with passion, 'could I think thou hast practised on me—on me thy sovereign—on me thy confiding, thy too partial mistress, the base and ungrateful deception which thy present confusion makes me suspect—by all that is holy, false lord, that head of thine were in as great peril as ever was thy father's!'

Leicester had not conscious innocence, but he had pride to support him. He raised slowly his brow and features, which were black and swollen with contending emotions, and only replied: 'My head cannot fall but by the sentence of my peers—to them I will plead, and not to a princess who thus requites my faithful service.'

'What! my lords,' said Elizabeth, looking around, 'we are defied, I think—defied in the castle we have ourselves bestowed on this proud man? My Lord Shrewsbury, you are marshal of England, arrest him for high treason.'

'Whom does your grace mean?' said Shrewsbury, much surprised, for he had that instant joined the astonished circle.

'Whom should I mean but that traitor Dudley, Earl of Leicester! Cousin of Hunsdon, order out your band of gentlemen pensioners, and take him into instant custody. I say, villain, make haste!'

Hunsdon, a rough old noble, who, from his relationship to the Boleyns, was accustomed to use more freedom with the Queen than almost any other dared to do, replied bluntly, 'And it is like your grace might order me to the Tower to-morrow, for making too much haste. I do beseech you to be patient.'

'Patient!' exclaimed the Queen; 'name not the word to me—thou know'st not of what he is guilty!'

Amy, who had by this time in some degree recovered herself, and who saw her husband, as she conceived, in the utmost danger from the rage of an offended sovereign, instantly (and alas, how many women have done the same!)

forgot her own wrongs, and her own danger, in her fear for him. Throwing herself before the Queen, she exclaimed : 'He is guiltless, madam—he is guiltless—no one can lay aught to the charge of the noble Leicester.'

'Why,' answered the Queen, 'didst not thou thyself say that the Earl of Leicester knew thy whole history?'

'Did I say so?' repeated the unhappy Amy, laying aside every consideration of consistency and of self-interest. 'Oh, if I did, I foully belied him. I believe he never was conscious of a thought that would harm me!'

'Woman!' said Elizabeth, 'I will know who has moved thee to this; or my wrath—and the wrath of kings is a flaming fire—shall wither and consume thee like a weed in the furnace.'

As the Queen uttered this threat, Leicester's better angel called his pride to his aid, and reproached him with the utter extremity of meanness which would overwhelm him for ever, if he stooped to take shelter under the generous interposition of his wife, and abandoned her, in return for her kindness, to the resentment of the Queen. He had already raised his head, with the dignity of a man of honour to avow his marriage, and proclaim himself the protector of his Countess, when Varney, born, as it appeared, to be his master's evil genius, rushed into the presence, with every mark of disorder on his face and apparel.

'What means this saucy intrusion?' said Elizabeth.

Varney, with the air of a man altogether overwhelmed with grief and confusion, prostrated himself before her feet, exclaiming : 'Pardon, my Liege, pardon! or at least let your justice avenge itself on me, where it is due; but spare my noble, my generous, my innocent patron and master!'

pros'-trat-ed, laid flat.
prac'-tised, played false with, deceived.

high trea'-son, the crime of plotting against the queen's life.

The Bo'-leyns. Anne Boleyn, second wife of Henry VIII., was the mother of Elizabeth, who was born in 1533. She was be-

headed on a false 'charge in 1536.

e'-vil ge'-ni-us. The ancients had a belief that a man was attended through life by a good or evil spirit (genius) to guide and guard him. Compare the expression 'better angel,' which occurs a few lines above.

- Ex. 1. Name the nouns from which the following adjectives are formed: *Partial, conscious, villainous, guilty, offensive, historical, grievous, odious, criminal, valiant, daily, sympathetic, pictorial.*
- Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Pension, prison, jail, crime, monarch, Christian, regent, chaplain.*
- Ex. 3. Name the Latin prefix, and give its meaning, in the following words: *Seduce, purvey, oppose, perfect, sustain, suspect.*
-

CHAPTER XLII.

AMY, who was yet kneeling, started up as she saw the man whom she deemed most odious place himself so near her, and was about to fly towards Leicester, when, checked at once by the uncertainty and even timidity which his looks had reassumed as soon as the appearance of his confidant seemed to open a new scene, she hung back. Then, uttering a faint scream, she besought of her majesty to cause her to be imprisoned in the lowest dungeon of the castle—to deal with her as the worst of criminals—‘but spare,’ she exclaimed, ‘my sight and hearing, what will destroy the little judgment I have left—the sight of that unutterable and most shameless villain!’

‘And why, sweetheart?’ said the Queen, moved by a new impulse; ‘what hath he, this false knight, since such thou accountest him, done to thee?’

‘Oh, worse than sorrow, madam, and worse than injury—he has sown dissension where most there should be peace. I shall go mad if I look longer on him.’

‘Beshrew me, but I think thou art mad already,’ answered the Queen. ‘My Lord Hunsdon, look to this poor distressed young woman, and let her be safely bestowed, and in honest keeping, till we require her to be forthcoming.’

Two or three of the ladies in attendance, either moved by compassion for a creature so interesting, or by some other motive, offered their service to look after her; but the Queen briefly answered: ‘Ladies, under favour, no. You have all (give God thanks) sharp ears and nimble tongues—our kinsman Hunsdon has ears of the dullest, and a tongue somewhat

rough, but yet of the slowest. Hunsdon, look to it that none have speech of her.'

'By our lady!' said Hunsdon, taking in his strong sinewy arms the fading and almost swooning form of Amy, 'she is a lovely child; and though a rough nurse, your grace hath given her a kind one. She is safe with me as one of my own lady-birds of daughters.'

So saying, he carried her off, unresistingly and almost unconsciously; his war-worn locks and long gray beard mingling with her light-brown tresses, as her head reclined on his strong square shoulder. The Queen followed him with her eye—she had already, with that self-command which forms so necessary a part of a sovereign's accomplishments, suppressed every appearance of agitation, and seemed as if she desired to banish all traces of her burst of passion from the recollection of those who had witnessed it. 'My Lord of Hunsdon says well,' she observed; 'he is indeed but a rough nurse for so tender a babe.'

As she made this last observation, she smiled graciously, and stole her eyes almost insensibly round to seek those of the Earl of Leicester, to whom she now began to think she had spoken with hasty harshness upon the unfounded suspicion of a moment.

The Queen's eye found the Earl in no mood to accept the implied offer of conciliation. His own looks had followed, with late and rueful repentance, the faded form which Hunsdon had just borne from the presence. They now reposed gloomily on the ground, but more—so at least it seemed to Elizabeth—with the expression of one who has received an unjust affront, than of him who is conscious of guilt. She turned her face angrily from him, and said to Varney: 'Speak, sir, and explain these riddles—thou hast sense and the use of speech, at least, which elsewhere we look for in vain.'

As she said this, she darted another angry glance towards Leicester, while the wily Varney hastened to tell his own story.

'Your majesty's piercing eye,' he said, 'has already detected the cruel malady of my beloved lady; which, unhappy that I am, I would not suffer to be expressed in the certificate of her

physician, seeking to conceal what has now broken out with so much the more scandal.'

'She is then insane?' said the Queen—'indeed we doubted not of it—her whole demeanour bears it out. I found her moping in a corner of yonder grotto; and every word she spoke—which indeed I dragged from her as by the rack—she instantly recalled and forswore. But how came she hither? Why had you her not in safe keeping?'

'My gracious Liege,' said Varney, 'the worthy gentleman under whose charge I left her, Master Anthony Foster, has come hither but now, as fast as man and horse can travel, to show me of her escape, which she managed with the art peculiar to many who are afflicted with this malady. He is at hand for examination.'

'Let it be for another time,' said the Queen. 'But, we envy you not your domestic happiness; your lady railed on you bitterly, and seemed ready to swoon at beholding you.'

'It is the nature of persons in her disorder, so please your grace,' answered Varney, 'to be ever most inveterate in their spleen against those, whom, in their better moments, they hold nearest and dearest.'

'We have heard so, indeed,' said Elizabeth, 'and give faith to the saying.'

'May your grace then be pleased,' said Varney, 'to command my unfortunate wife to be delivered into the custody of her friends!'

Leicester partly started; but, making a strong effort, he subdued his emotion, while Elizabeth answered sharply: 'You are something too hasty, Master Varney; we will have first a report of the lady's health and state of mind from Masters, our own physician, and then determine what shall be thought just. You shall have license, however, to see her, that if there be any matrimonial quarrel betwixt you—such things we have heard do occur, even betwixt a loving couple—you may make it up, without further scandal to our court, or trouble to ourselves.'

Varney bowed low, and made no other answer.

Elizabeth again looked towards Leicester, and said with a

degree of condescension which could only arise out of the most heartfelt interest : 'My Lord of Leicester, you are offended with us, and we have right to be offended with you. We will take the lion's part upon us, and be the first to forgive.'

Leicester smoothed his brow, as if by an effort, but the trouble was too deep-seated that its calmness should at once return. He said, however, that which fitted the occasion, 'that he could not have the happiness of forgiving, because she who commanded him to do so, could commit no injury towards him.'

Elizabeth seemed content with this reply, and intimated her pleasure that the sports of the morning should proceed. The bugles sounded—the hounds bayed—the horses pranced—but the courtiers and ladies sought the amusement to which they were summoned with hearts very different from those which had leaped to the morning's *reveille*. There was doubt, and fear, and expectation on every brow, and surmise and intrigue in every whisper.

dis-sen'-sion, strife.

con-cil-i-a'-tion, making up friendship after a quarrel.

rid'-dies, things to be guessed at.

rack, an instrument of torture,

which was used to force confessions from criminals or suspected persons.

for-swore, denied upon oath.

re-vel'-le, the sound of the bugle at daybreak.

Ex. 1. Change the following verbs into nouns : *Imprison, see, hear, injure, create, resist, accomplish, suspect, repent, afflict, deliver, offend.*

Ex. 2. Name the verbs from which these nouns are formed : *Destruction, dissension, motion, speech, explanation, certificate, injury, management, pursuit, division, entrance.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Latin prefixes, *subter-* and *super-*, and name the forms in which the prefix *super* appears.

CHAPTER XLIII.

IT was not till after a long and successful morning's sport, and a prolonged repast which followed the return of the Queen to the castle, that Leicester at length found himself alone with Varney. From him he now learned the whole particulars of the Countess's escape, as they had been brought

to Kenilworth by Foster, who, in his terror for the consequences, had himself posted thither with the tidings. Leicester, who could only suppose that she had taken this step out of jealous impatience, to attain the avowed state and appearance belonging to her rank, was not a little offended at the levity with which his wife had broken his strict commands, and exposed him to the resentment of Elizabeth.

‘I have given,’ he said, ‘to this daughter of an obscure Devonshire gentleman, the proudest name in England. I ask but of her a little patience, ere she launches forth upon the full current of her grandeur. But the infatuated woman will rather hazard her own shipwreck and mine, will rather involve me in a thousand whirlpools, shoals, and quicksands, and compel me to a thousand devices which shame me in mine own eyes, than tarry for a little space longer in the obscurity to which she was born. So lovely, so delicate, so fond, so faithful—yet to lack in so grave a matter the prudence which one might hope from the veriest fool—it puts me beyond my patience.’

Here there was a pause, which Varney at length broke with the following words: ‘It is come to the point I have long dreaded. I must either witness, like an ungrateful beast, the downfall of the best and kindest of masters, or I must speak what I would have buried in the deepest oblivion, or told by any other mouth than mine.’

‘What is that thou sayst, or wouldst say?’ replied the Earl; ‘we have no time to waste on words when the times call us to action.’

‘My speech is soon made, my lord—would to God it were as soon answered! Your marriage is the sole cause of the threatened breach with your sovereign, my lord, is it not?’

‘Thou knowest it is!’ replied Leicester. ‘What needs so fruitless a question?’

‘Pardon me, my lord,’ said Varney; ‘the use lies here. Men will wager their lands and lives in defence of a rich diamond, my lord; but would it not first be prudent to look if there is no flaw in it!’

‘What means this?’ said Leicester, with eyes sternly fixed on his dependent. ‘Of whom dost thou dare to speak?’

'It is—— of the Countess Amy, my lord, of whom I am unhappily bound to speak; and of whom I *will* speak, were your lordship to kill me for my zeal.'

'Thou mayst happen to deserve it at my hand,' said the Earl; 'but speak on, I will hear thee.'

'Nay, then, my lord, I will be bold. I speak for my own life as well as for your lordship's. I like not this lady's tampering and trickstering with this same Edmund Tressilian. You know him, my lord. You know he had formerly an interest in her, which it cost your lordship some pains to supersede. You know the eagerness with which he has pressed on the suit against me in behalf of this lady, the open object of which is to drive your lordship to an avowal of what I must ever call your most unhappy marriage, the point to which my lady also is willing, at any risk, to urge you.'

Leicester smiled constrainedly. 'Thou meanest well, good Varney, and wouldst, I think, sacrifice thine own honour, as well as that of any other person, to save me from what thou thinkest a step so terrible. But, remember'—he spoke these words with the most stern decision—'you speak of the Countess of Leicester.'

'I do, my lord,' said Varney; 'but it is for the welfare of the Earl of Leicester. My tale is but begun. I do most strongly believe that this Tressilian has, from the beginning of his moving in her cause, been secretly communicating with her ladyship the Countess.'

'Thou speak'st wild madness, Varney, with the sober face of a preacher. Where, or how, could they communicate together?'

'My lord,' said Varney, 'unfortunately I can show that but too well. It was just before the supplication was presented to the Queen, in Tressilian's name, that I discovered, to my utter astonishment, that he had visited the Countess at Cumnor Place.'

Leicester seemed struck dumb with surprise. At length he answered: 'What other evidence hast thou of this, Varney, save thine own assertion? for, as I will punish deeply, I will examine coolly and warily. Sacred Heaven! but no—I will

examine coldly and warily—coldly and warily.’ He repeated these words more than once to himself, as if in the very sound there was something to soothe his enraged feelings ; and again compressing his lips, as if he feared some violent expression might escape from them, he asked again, ‘What further proof?’

‘Enough, my lord,’ said Varney, ‘and to spare. I would it rested with me alone, for with me it might have been silenced for ever. But my servant, Michael Lambourne, witnessed the whole, and was, indeed, the means of first introducing Tressilian into Cumnor Place ; and therefore I took him into my service, and retained him in it, though something of a debauched fellow, that I might have his tongue always under my own command.’ He then acquainted Lord Leicester how easy it was to prove the circumstance of their interview true, by evidence of Anthony Foster, with the corroborative testimonies of various persons at Cumnor, who had seen Lambourne and Tressilian set off together. In the whole narrative, Varney hazarded nothing false, excepting that, not indeed by direct assertion, but by inference, he led his patron to suppose that the interview betwixt Amy and Tressilian at Cumnor Place had been longer than the few minutes to which it was in reality limited.

‘And wherefore was I not told of all this?’ said Leicester, sternly. ‘Why did all of ye—and in particular thou, Varney—keep back from me such material information?’

‘Because, my lord,’ replied Varney, ‘the Countess pretended to Foster and to me, that Tressilian had intruded himself upon her ; and I concluded their interview had been in all honour, and that she would at her own time tell it to your lordship. Your lordship knows with what unwilling ears we listen to evil surmises against those whom we love ; and I thank Heaven, I am no informer, to be the first to sow them.’

‘You are but too ready to receive them, however, Varney,’ replied his patron. ‘How know’st thou that this interview was not in all honour, as thou hast said? Methinks the wife of the Earl of Leicester might speak for a short time with such a person as Tressilian, without injury to me, or suspicion to herself.’

'Questionless, my lord,' answered Varney; 'had I thought otherwise, I had been no keeper of the secret. But here lies the rub—Tressilian leaves not the place without establishing a correspondence with a poor man, the landlord of an inn in Cumnor, for the purpose of carrying off the lady. He sent down an emissary of his, whom I trust soon to have in right sure keeping under Mervyn's Tower. Killigrew and Lambsbey are scouring the country in quest of him. The host is rewarded with a ring for keeping counsel—your lordship may have noted it on Tressilian's hand—here it is. This fellow, this agent, makes his way to the place as a pedlar, holds conferences with the lady, and they make their escape together by night—rob a poor fellow of a horse by the way, such was their guilty haste; and at length reach this castle, where the Countess of Leicester finds refuge—I dare not say in what place.'

'Speak, I command thee,' said Leicester; 'speak while I retain sense enough to hear thee.'

'Since it must be so,' answered Varney, 'the lady went immediately to the apartment of Tressilian, where she remained many hours, partly in company with him, and partly alone. I told you Tressilian had a lady in his chamber—I little dreamed that lady was'—

'Amy, thou wouldst say,' answered Leicester; 'but it is utterly false! Ambitious she may be—fickle and impatient—'tis a woman's fault; but false to me! never, never.' He spoke this with violent agitation.

'Your lordship,' said Varney, 'might yet further inquire of the lady herself, respecting the truth of these passages.'

'It needs not—it needs not,' said the tortured Earl; 'it is written in characters of burning light, as if they were branded on my very eyeballs! I see her infamy—I can see nought else. And thou, villain, why didst thou not speak sooner?'

'My lord,' said Varney, 'a tear from my lady would have blotted out all I could have said. Besides, I had not these proofs until this very morning, when Anthony Foster's sudden arrival, with the examinations and declarations, which he had extorted from the innkeeper Gosling and others, explained

the manner of her flight from Cumnor Place, and my own researches discovered the steps which she had taken here.'

'Now, may God be praised for the light He has given ! so full, so satisfactory, that there breathes not a man in England who shall call my proceeding rash, or my revenge unjust. And yet, Varney, so young, so fair, so fawning, and so false !'

in-fat'-u-at-ed, driven to extreme folly.

shoals, dangerous places, like sand-banks, where the sea is not deep. **Quicksands**, unsafe ground, partly under water, where the sand shifts very easily. These words are used figuratively for the kinds of danger threatening Leicester.

ob-liv'-i-on, forgetfulness.

su-per-sede', displace.

con-strain'-ed-ly, in a forced manner.

de-bauched', given to drinking and other vices.

con-rob'-o-rat-ive, making more certain.

em'-is-sar-y, one sent out on a secret errand.

con'-fer-enc-es, meetings to talk about something.

Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following verbs : *Act, corroborate, retain, attend, watch, comprehend, describe.*

Ex. 2. Form as many verbs as you can from the following verbs, by changing the prefix : *Exclude, collect, compose.*

Ex. 3. Name the prefix, and explain its meaning, in each of the following words : *Superfine, surmount, retract, attract, sinecure, postscript.*

CHAPTER XLIV.

IT was afterwards remembered, that during the banquets and revels which occupied the remainder of this eventful day, the bearing of Leicester was totally different from his usual demeanour.

You might read in his vacant eye and troubled brow, that his thoughts were far absent from the scenes in which he was compelling himself to play a part. He looked, moved, and spoke as if by a succession of continued efforts ; and it seemed as if his will had in some degree lost the promptitude of command over the acute mind and goodly form of which it was the regent.

There is not the least doubt, that the alternate negligence and irregularity of his manner would have called down

Elizabeth's severe displeasure on the Earl of Leicester. But it occurred to her to account for it, by supposing that the apprehension of that displeasure which she had expressed towards him with such vivacity that very morning, was dwelling upon the spirits of her favourite, and, spite of his efforts to the contrary, distracted the usual graceful tenor of his mien, and the charms of his conversation. When this idea, so flattering to female vanity, had once obtained possession of her mind, it proved a full and satisfactory apology for the numerous errors and mistakes of the Earl of Leicester. It was clear, however, that this could not last much longer, and that Elizabeth must finally put another and more severe construction on Leicester's uncourteous conduct, when the Earl was summoned by Varney to speak with him in a different apartment.

After having had the message twice delivered to him, he rose, and was about to withdraw, as it were by instinct—then stopped, and turning round, entreated permission of the Queen to absent himself for a brief space upon matters of pressing importance.

'Go, my lord,' said the Queen ; ' we are aware our presence must occasion sudden and unexpected occurrences, which require to be provided for on the instant. Go, my lord ; and we trust to see you return with an unwrinkled brow, and those free thoughts which you are wont to have at the disposal of your friends.'

Leicester only bowed low in answer to this rebuke, and retired. At the door of the apartment he was met by Varney, who eagerly drew him apart, and whispered in his ear, ' All is well !'

' Has Masters seen her ?' said the Earl.

' He has, my lord ; and as she would neither answer his queries, nor allege any reason for her refusal, he will give full testimony that she labours under a mental disorder, and may be best committed to the charge of her friends. The opportunity is therefore free, to remove her as we proposed.'

' But Tressilian ?' said Leicester.

' He will not know of her departure for some time,' replied

Varney ; 'it shall take place this very evening, and to-morrow he shall be cared for.'

'No,' answered Leicester ; 'I will take vengeance on him with mine own hand !'

'It is madness, my lord ; but you are too mighty for me to bar your way to your revenge. Yet resolve at least to choose fitting time and opportunity, and to forbear him until these shall be found.'

'Thou shalt order me in what thou wilt,' said Leicester ; 'only thwart me not in this.'

'Then, my lord,' said Varney, 'I first request of you to lay aside the wild, suspected, and half-frenzied demeanour which hath this day drawn the eyes of all the court upon you ; and which, but for the Queen's partial indulgence, which she hath extended towards you in a degree far beyond her nature, she had never given you the opportunity to atone for.'

'Have I indeed been so negligent?' said Leicester, as one who awakes from a dream ; I thought I had coloured it well ; but fear nothing, my mind is now eased—I am calm. Hast thou aught else to say ?'

'I must crave your signet-ring,' said Varney, gravely, 'in token to those of your servants whom I must employ, that I possess your full authority in commanding their aid.'

Leicester drew off the signet-ring which he commonly used, and gave it to Varney with a haggard and stern expression of countenance, adding only, in a low half-whispered tone, but with terrific emphasis, the words, 'What thou dost, do quickly.'

Some anxiety and wonder took place meanwhile in the Presence-hall, at the prolonged absence of the noble Lord of the castle, and great was the delight of his friends, when they saw him enter as a man from whose bosom, to all human seeming, a weight of care had been just removed. Amply did Leicester that day redeem the pledge he had given to Varney. He soon saw himself no longer under the necessity of maintaining a character so different from his own, as that which he had assumed in the earlier part of the day, and gradually relapsed into the same grave, shrewd, caustic observer of

conversation and incident, which constituted his usual part in society.

But Leicester did not enjoy this triumph over nature and over conscience without its being imbittered to him, not only by the internal rebellion of his feelings against the violence which he exercised over them, but by many accidental circumstances, during the subsequent amusements of the evening.

The courtiers were, for example, in the great hall, after having left the banqueting-room, awaiting the appearance of a splendid masque, which was the expected entertainment of this evening, when the Queen interrupted a wild career of wit, which the Earl of Leicester was running against Lord Willoughby, Raleigh, and some other courtiers, by saying : ' We will impeach you of high treason, my lord, if you proceed in this attempt to slay us with laughter. And here comes a thing may make us all grave at his pleasure, our learned physician Masters, with news belike of our poor suppliant, Lady Varney—nay, my lord, we will not have you leave us, for this being a dispute betwixt married persons, we do not hold our own experience deep enough to decide thereon, without good counsel.—How now, Masters, what think'st thou of the runaway bride ?'

The smile with which Leicester had been speaking, when the Queen interrupted him, remained arrested on his lips, as if it had been carved there by the chisel of Michael Angelo or of Chantrey ; and he listened to the speech of the physician with the same immovable cast of countenance.

'The Lady Varney, gracious sovereign,' said the court physician Masters, 'is sullen, and would hold little conference with me, touching the state of her health, talking wildly of being soon to plead her own cause before your own presence, and of answering no meaner person's inquiries.'

'We have already suffered,' said the Queen, 'from the misconstructions and broils which seem to follow this poor brain-sick lady wherever she comes. Think you not so, my lord ?' she added, appealing to Leicester, with something in her look that indicated regret, even tenderly expressed, for their disagreement of that morning. Leicester compelled himself to

bow low. The utmost force he could exert was inadequate to the further effort of expressing in words his acquiescence in the Queen's sentiment.

'You are vindictive,' she said, 'my lord ; but we will find time and place to punish you. But once more to this same trouble-mirth, this Lady Varney.—What of her health, Masters ?'

'She is sullen, madam, as I already said,' replied Masters, 'and refuses to answer questions or submit to the authority of the mediciner. I conceive her to be possessed with a delirium, and I think she would be best cared for by her husband in his own house, and removed from all this bustle of pageants, which disturbs her weak brain. She drops hints as if she were some great person in disguise—some countess or princess perchance. God help them, such are often the delusions of these infirm persons !'

'Nay, then,' said the Queen, 'away with her with all speed. Let Varney care for her with fitting humanity ; but let them rid the castle of her forthwith. She will think herself lady of all, I warrant you. It is pity so fair a form, however, should have an infirm understanding. What think you, my lord ?'

'It is pity, indeed,' said the Earl, repeating the words like a task which was set him.

'But perhaps,' said Elizabeth, 'you do not join with us in our opinion of her beauty ; and indeed we have known men prefer a statelier and more queenly form, to that drooping fragile one, that hung its head like a broken lily. Ay, men are tyrants, my lord, who esteem the animation of the strife above the triumph of an unresisting conquest, and, like sturdy champions, love best those women who can wage contest with them. I could think with you, Rutland, that, give my Lord of Leicester such a piece of painted wax for a bride, he would have wished her dead ere the end of the honeymoon.'

As she said this, she looked on Leicester so expressively, that, while his heart revolted against the egregious falsehood, he did himself so much violence as to reply in a whisper, that Leicester's love was more lowly than her majesty deemed,

since it was settled where he could never command, but must ever obey.

The Queen blushed, and bid him be silent ; yet looked as if she expected that he would not obey her commands. But at that moment the flourish of trumpets and kettledrums from a high gallery which overlooked the hall, announced the entrance of the masquers, and relieved Leicester from the horrible state of constraint and dissimulation in which the result of his own duplicity had placed him.

re'-gent, ruler.	mis-con-struc'-tions, wrong meanings.
dis-tract'-ed, confused harassed.	de-llr'-i-um, a kind of madness.
ten'-or of his mien, way of bearing himself.	de-lu'-sions, silly beliefs.
sig'-net-ring, a ring with a seal.	fra'-gile, slender, weak.
caus'-tic, severe.	con-straint', state of not being free to act naturally.
Mi'-chael An'-ge-lo (1475-1564), a great Italian painter and sculptor.	dis-sim-u-la'-tion, a hiding of one's real feeling, under a false appearance.
He lived chiefly at Florence.	
Chant'-rey, Sir Francis (1781-1841), a famous sculptor, who was born at Norton, near Sheffield.	du-plic'-i-ty, state of not being sincere at heart or in speech.

- Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following adjectives : *Acute, prompt, severe, vain, free, opportune, absent, violent, rapid, intense, vacant, similar.*
- Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns : *Rival, forest, hero, garden, farm, bankrupt, ship, engine.*
- Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the prefixes *trans-, ultra-*, and name the forms in which the prefix *trans-* appears.

CHAPTER XLV.

THE masque which entered consisted of four separate bands. These followed each other at brief intervals, each consisting of six principal persons and as many torch-bearers, and each representing one of the various nations by which England had at different times been occupied.

The aboriginal Britons, who first entered, were ushered in by two ancient Druids, whose hoary hair was crowned with a chaplet of oak, and who bore in their hands branches of mistletoe. The masquers who followed these venerable figures were succeeded by two bards, arrayed in white, and

bearing harps, which they occasionally touched, singing at the same time certain stanzas of an ancient hymn to Belus, or the Sun. The aboriginal Britons had been selected from amongst the tallest and most robust young gentlemen in attendance on the court. Their masks were accommodated with long shaggy beards and hair; their vestments were of the hides of wolves and bears; while their legs, arms, and the upper parts of their bodies, being sheathed in flesh-coloured silk, on which were traced in grotesque lines representations of the heavenly bodies, and of animals and other terrestrial objects, gave them the lively appearance of our painted ancestors, whose freedom was first trenched upon by the Romans.

The sons of Rome, who came to civilise as well as to conquer, were next produced before the princely assembly. The manager of the revels had correctly imitated the high crest and military habits of that celebrated people, accommodating them with the light yet strong buckler, and the short two-edged sword, the use of which had made them victors of the world. The Roman eagles were borne before them by two standard-bearers, who recited a hymn to Mars, and the classical warriors followed with the grave and haughty step of men who aspired at universal conquest.

The third band represented the Saxons, clad in the bearskins which they had brought with them from the German forests, and bearing in their hands the redoubtable battle-axes which made such havoc among the natives of Britain. They were preceded by two Scalds, who chanted the praises of Odin.

Last came the knightly Normans, in their mail shirts and hoods of steel, with all the panoply of chivalry, and marshalled by two minstrels, who sung of war and ladies' love.

These four bands entered the spacious hall with the utmost order, a short pause being made, that the spectators might satisfy their curiosity as to each company before the appearance of the next. They then marched completely round the hall, in order the more fully to display themselves, regulating their steps to the music of the Lord Leicester's household. At length the four bands of masquers, ranging their torch-

bearers behind them, drew up in their several ranks on the two opposite sides of the hall, so that the Romans confronting the Britons, and the Saxons the Romans, seemed to look on each other with eyes of wonder, which presently appeared to kindle into anger, expressed by menacing gestures. At the burst of a strain of martial music from the gallery, the masquers drew their swords on all sides, and advanced against each other in the measured steps of a sort of military dance, clashing their swords against their adversaries' shields, and clattering them against their blades as they passed each other in the progress of the dance. It was a very pleasant spectacle to see how the various bands, preserving regularity amid motions which seemed to be totally irregular, mixed together, and then disengaging themselves, resumed each their own original rank as the music varied.

In this symbolical dance were represented the conflicts which had taken place among the various nations which had anciently inhabited Britain.

At length, after many mazy evolutions, which afforded great pleasure to the spectators, the sound of a loud-voiced trumpet was heard, as if it blew for instant battle, or for victory won. The masquers instantly ceased their mimic strife, and collecting themselves under their original leaders, seemed to share the anxious expectation which the spectators experienced concerning what was next to appear.

The doors of the hall were thrown wide, and no less a person entered than the fiend-born Merlin, dressed in a strange and mystical attire, suited to his ambiguous birth and magical power. About him and behind him fluttered or gambolled many extraordinary forms, intended to represent the spirits who waited to do his powerful bidding. So much did this part of the pageant interest the menials and others of the lower class then in the castle, that many of them forgot even the reverence due to the Queen's presence, so far as to thrust themselves into the lower part of the hall.

The Earl of Leicester, seeing his officers had some difficulty to repel these intruders, without more disturbance than was fitting where the Queen was in presence, arose and went

himself to the bottom of the hall ; Elizabeth, at the same time, with her usual feeling for the common people, requesting that they might be permitted to remain undisturbed to witness the pageant. Leicester went under this pretext ; but his real motive was to gain a moment to himself, and to relieve his mind, were it but for one instant, from the dreadful task of hiding, under the guise of gaiety and gallantry, the lacerating pangs of shame, anger, remorse, and thirst for vengeance. He imposed silence by his look and sign upon the vulgar crowd at the lower end of the apartment ; but, instead of instantly returning to wait on her majesty, he wrapped his cloak around him, and mixing with the crowd, stood in some degree an undistinguished spectator of the progress of the masque.

Merlin having entered, and advanced into the midst of the hall, summoned the leaders of the contending bands around him by a wave of his magical rod. He announced to them, in a poetical speech, that the isle of Britain was now commanded by a Royal Maiden, to whom it was the will of fate that they should all do homage. They were then to request of her to pronounce on the various pretensions which each set forth to be esteemed the pre-eminent stock, from which the present natives, the happy subjects of that angelical Princess, derived their lineage.

In obedience to this mandate, the bands, each moving to solemn music, passed in succession before Elizabeth ; doing her, as they passed, each after the fashion of the people whom they represented, the lowest and most devotional homage. This the Queen returned with the same gracious courtesy that had marked her whole conduct since she came to Kenilworth.

The leaders of the several masques, or bands, then alleged, each in behalf of his own troop, the reasons which they had for claiming pre-eminence over the rest. When they had been all heard in turn, the Queen returned them this gracious answer : ' That she was sorry she was not better qualified to decide upon the doubtful question which had been propounded to her by the direction of the famous Merlin, but that it seemed

to her that no single one of these celebrated nations could claim pre-eminence over the others, as having most contributed to form the Englishman of her own time, who unquestionably derived from each of them some worthy attribute of his character. Thus,' she said, 'the Englishman had from the ancient Briton his bold and tameless spirit of freedom—from the Roman his disciplined courage in war, with his love of letters and civilisation in time of peace—from the Saxon his wise and just laws—and from the chivalrous Norman his love of honour and courtesy, with his generous desire for glory.'

Merlin answered with readiness, that it did indeed require that so many choice qualities should meet in the English, as might render them in some measure the muster of the perfections of other nations, since that alone could render them, in some degree, deserving of the blessings they enjoyed under the reign of England's Elizabeth.

The music then sounded, and the bands, together with Merlin and his assistants, had begun to remove from the crowded hall, when Leicester, who was stationed for the moment near the bottom of the hall, and consequently engaged in some degree in the crowd, felt himself pulled by the cloak, while a voice whispered in his ear, 'My lord, I do desire some instant speech with you.'

masque, an entertainment in which the actors wear a disguise.
 ab-or-ig'-in-al Brit'-ons, the early or original inhabitants of Britain.
 Dru'-ids, the priests of the ancient Britons. They worshipped under oak trees.
 chap'-let, a wreath for the head.
 mist'-le-toe, an evergreen plant, sometimes found growing on oak trees. It was held in great veneration by the Druids.
 bards, poets who sang their own verses.
 harps, stringed musical instruments.
 stan'-zas, verses.
 vest'-ments, garments.
 gro'-tesque', of a ludicrous shape.
 ter-res'-tri-al, belonging to the earth.

trenched up-on', attacked.
 The Ro'-mans, a brave, warlike, and conquering people. They first invaded Britain under Julius Cæsar in 55 B.C., and about a hundred years afterwards, made themselves masters of the greater part of the island. They opened up the country by making good roads, and taught the rude natives many useful arts. They left Britain finally in 410.
 high crest, lofty bearing.
 buck'-ler, a kind of shield.
 the Ro'-man ea'-gles. The figure of an eagle, made of gold or silver, was the standard of a legion or division of the Roman army.
 Mars, the Roman god of war.

the Sax'-ons invaded Britain soon after the Romans left the island, and established themselves in all but the mountainous parts of the country by the year 827. They belonged to the Teutonic race, and were the true ancestors of the English people.

re-doubt'-a-ble, terrible to foes.

Scalds, the same class of persons as the Celtic *bards* and the Norman *minstrels*.

O'-din (or Wo'-den), the chief god of the Saxons and other Teutonic peoples.

the knight'-ly Nor'-mans, who invaded England from Normandy under William the Conqueror in 1066. They brought with them the system of knighthood or chivalry, which taught the sons of the nobles and lower gentry to be brave, generous, skilled in

war, and the champions of such, especially of the fair sex, as suffered any great wrong.

mail, armour for the body, consisting of rings or thin plates of steel very closely set together.

hoods, caps, helmets.

pan'-o-ply, full armour.

sym-bol'-ic-al, representing something else.

max'-y ev-o-lu'-tions, movements full of turns and windings, as in a dance.

mim'-ic strife, sham fighting.

Mer'-lin, an ancient Welsh prophet and magician. He is said to have been the counsellor of King Arthur and other early British princes.

am-big'-u-ous, doubtful.

lac'-er-at-ing, tearing asunder, cruel.

pro-pound'-ed, asked her to consider. let'-ters, learning.

Ex. 1. Form verbs from the following adjectives: *Ripe, brief, (abbreviate), clean, rare, sweet, light, intense, fond.*

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Imitate, regulate, mix, strive, revere, disturb, wrap, pretend, devote, inquire, engage, enjoy, speak.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the following words, so as to show clearly the force of the prefix: *Transport, transcribe, ultra-marine, subscribe, counteract.*

CHAPTER XLVI.

'I DESIRE some speech with you.' The words were simple in themselves, but Lord Leicester was in that alarmed and feverish state of mind, when the most ordinary occurrences seem fraught with alarming import. He turned hastily round to survey the person by whom they had been spoken. There was nothing remarkable in the speaker's appearance, which consisted of a black silk doublet and short mantle, with a black vizard on his face. It appeared he had been among the crowd of masks who had thronged into the hall in the retinue of Merlin, though he did not wear any of the extravagant disguises by which most of them were distinguished.

'Who are you, or what do you want with me?' said Leicester, not without betraying, by his accents, the hurried state of his spirits.

'No evil, my lord,' answered the mask, 'but much good and honour, if you will rightly understand my purpose. But I must speak with you more privately.'

'I can speak with no nameless stranger,' answered Leicester, dreading, he knew not precisely what, from the request of the stranger; 'and those who are known to me, must seek another and a fitter time to ask an interview.'

He would have hurried away, but the mask still detained him.

'Those who talk to your lordship of what your own honour demands, have a right over your time, whatever occupations you may lay aside in order to indulge them.'

'How! my honour? Who dare impeach it?' said Leicester.

'Your own conduct alone can furnish grounds for accusing it, my lord, and it is that topic on which I would speak with you.'

'You are insolent,' said Leicester, 'and abuse the hospitable license of the time, which prevents me from having you punished. I demand your name?'

'Edmund Tressilian of Cornwall,' answered the mask. 'My tongue has been bound by a promise for four-and-twenty hours—the space is passed—I now speak, and do your lordship the justice to address myself first to you.'

The thrill of astonishment which had penetrated to Leicester's very heart at hearing that name pronounced by the voice of the man he most detested, and by whom he conceived himself so deeply injured, at first rendered him immovable, but instantly gave way to such a thirst for revenge as the pilgrim in the desert feels for the water-brooks. He had but sense and self-government enough left to prevent his stabbing to the heart the audacious villain, who, after the ruin he had brought upon him, dared, with such unmoved assurance, thus to practise upon him further. Determined to suppress for the moment every symptom of agitation, in order to perceive the full scope of Tressilian's purpose, as well as to secure his own

vengeance, he answered in a tone so altered by restrained passion as scarce to be intelligible—‘And what does Master Edmund Tressilian require at my hand?’

‘Justice, my lord,’ answered Tressilian, calmly but firmly.

‘Justice,’ said Leicester, ‘all men are entitled to—YOU, Master Tressilian, are peculiarly so, and be assured you shall have it.’

‘I expect nothing less from your nobleness,’ answered Tressilian; ‘but time presses, and I must speak with you to-night. May I wait on you in your chamber?’

‘No,’ answered Leicester, sternly, ‘not under a roof, and that roof mine own. We will meet under the free cope of heaven.’

‘You are discomposed or displeased, my lord,’ replied Tressilian; ‘yet there is no occasion for angry feeling. The place is equal to me, so you allow me one half-hour of your time uninterrupted.’

‘A shorter time will, I trust, suffice,’ answered Leicester. ‘Meet me in the Pleasance, when the Queen has retired to her chamber.’

‘Enough,’ said Tressilian, and withdrew; while a sort of rapture seemed for the moment to occupy the mind of Leicester.

‘Heaven,’ he said, ‘is at last favourable to me, and has put within my reach the wretch who has branded me with this deep ignominy—who has inflicted on me this cruel agony. I will blame fate no more, since I am afforded the means of tracing the wiles by which he means still further to practise on me, and then of at once convicting and punishing his villainy. To my task—to my task! I will not sink under it now, since midnight, at furthest, will bring me vengeance.’

While these reflections thronged through Leicester’s mind, he again made his way amid the obsequious crowd, which divided to give him passage, and resumed his place, envied and admired, beside the person of his sovereign. But, could the bosom of him, thus admired and envied, have been laid open before the inhabitants of that crowded hall, with all its dark thoughts of guilty ambition, blighted affection, and deep

vengeance, which of them, from the most ambitious noble down to the lowest menial, would have desired to change characters with the favourite of Elizabeth, and the Lord of Kenilworth?

New tortures awaited him as soon as he had rejoined Elizabeth.

‘You come in time, my lord,’ she said, ‘to decide a dispute between us ladies. Here has Richard Varney asked our permission to depart from the castle with his infirm lady, having, as he tells us, your lordship’s consent to his absence, so he can obtain ours. Certainly, we have no will to withhold him from the affectionate charge of this poor young person—but you are to know that Varney hath this day shown himself so much captivated with these ladies of ours, that here is our Duchess of Rutland says, he will carry his poor insane wife no further than the lake, plunge her in, and return a jolly widower, to dry his tears, and to make up the loss among our train. How say you, my lord? We have seen Varney under two or three different guises—you know what are his proper attributes—think you he is capable of playing his lady such a knave’s trick?’

Leicester was confounded, but the danger was urgent, and a reply absolutely necessary. ‘The ladies,’ he said, ‘think too lightly of one of their own sex, in supposing she could deserve such a fate, or too ill of ours, to think it could be inflicted upon an innocent female.’

‘Hear him, my ladies,’ said Elizabeth; ‘like all his sex, he would excuse their cruelty by imputing fickleness to us.’

‘Say not *us*, madam,’ replied the Earl; ‘we say that meaner women, like the lesser lights of heaven, have revolutions and phases, but who shall impute mutability to the sun, or to Elizabeth?’

The discourse soon afterwards assumed a less perilous tendency, and Leicester continued to support his part in it with spirit, at whatever expense of mental agony. So pleasing did it seem to Elizabeth, that the castle bell had sounded midnight ere she retired from the company, a circumstance unusual in her quiet and regular habits of disposing of time. Her

departure was of course the signal for breaking up the company, who dispersed to their several places of repose, to dream over the pastimes of the day, or to anticipate those of the morrow.

pil'-grim, one who travels to visit a holy place.	rev-ol-u'-tions, courses (round a centre).
scoop, view, meaning.	phas'-es, appearances which regularly undergo changes, like those of the moon.
scoop, the arch of the sky.	mut-a-bil'-i-ty, changeableness.
ob-se'-qui-ous, meanly eager to obey.	

Ex. 1. Form adjectives from the following verbs: *Instruct, love, affirm, demonstrate, study, read, talk, exclaim.*

Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following adjectives: *Real, grand, immortal, difficult, simple, probable, capable, active.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Saxon prefixes, *a-, be-, en-*.

CHAPTER XLVII.

THE unfortunate lord of the castle, and founder of the proud festival, retired to far different thoughts. His direction to the valet who attended him, was to send Varney instantly to his apartment. The messenger returned after some delay, and informed him that an hour had passed since Varney had left the castle, by the postern-gate, with three other persons, one of whom was carried in a horse-litter.

'How came he to leave the castle after the watch was set?' said Leicester; 'I thought he went not till daybreak.'

'He gave satisfactory reasons, as I understand,' said the domestic, 'to the guard, and, as I hear, showed your lordship's signet'—

'True—true,' said the Earl; 'yet he has been hasty. Do any of his attendants remain behind?'

'Michael Lambourne, my lord,' said the valet, 'was not to be found when Master Varney departed, and his master was very angry at his absence. I saw him but now saddling his horse to gallop after his master.'

'Bid him come hither instantly,' said Leicester; 'I have a message to his master.'

The servant left the apartment, and Leicester traversed it for some time in deep meditation. 'Varney is over-zealous,' he said, 'over-pressing. He loves me, I think—but he hath his

own ends to serve, and he is always in pursuit of them. If I rise, he rises, and he hath shown himself already but too eager to rid me of this obstacle which seems to stand betwixt me and sovereignty. Yet I will not stoop to bear this disgrace. She shall be punished, but it shall be more advisedly. No—one victim is enough at once, and that victim already waits me.'

He seized upon writing materials, and hastily traced these words: 'Richard Varney, we have resolved to defer the matter intrusted to your care, and strictly command you to proceed no further in relation to our Countess, until our further order. We also command your instant return to Kenilworth, as soon as you have safely bestowed that with which you are intrusted. But if the safe-placing of your present charge shall detain you longer than we think for, we command you, in that case, to send back our signet-ring by a trusty and speedy messenger, we having present need of the same. And requiring your strict obedience in these things, and commending you to God's keeping, we rest your assured good friend and master,

R. LEICESTER.

'Given at our castle of Kenilworth, the tenth of July, in the year of Salvation one thousand five hundred and seventy-five.'

As Leicester had finished and sealed this mandate, Michael Lambourne, booted up to mid-thigh, having his riding-cloak girt around him with a broad belt, and a felt-cap on his head like that of a courier, entered his apartment, ushered in by the valet.

'What office dost thou hold?' said the Earl.

'Equery to your lordship's master of the horse,' answered Lambourne.

'How soon wilt thou overtake thy master?' said the Earl.

'In one hour's riding, my lord, if man and horse hold good,' said Lambourne. The Earl measured him with his eye from top to toe.

'I have heard of thee,' he said; 'men say thou art a prompt fellow in thy service, but too much given to brawling and to wassail to be trusted with things of moment.'

'My lord,' said Lambourne, 'I have been soldier, sailor, traveller, and adventurer; and these are all trades in which men enjoy to-day, because they have no surety of to-morrow. But though I may misuse mine own leisure, I have never neglected the duty I owe my master.'

'See that it be so in this instance,' said Leicester, 'and it shall do thee good. Deliver this letter speedily and carefully, into Master Richard Varney's hands.'

'I will spare neither care nor horse-flesh,' answered Lambourne, and immediately took his leave.

'So, this is the end of my private audience, from which I hoped so much!' he muttered to himself, as he went through the long gallery, and down the back staircase. 'I thought the Earl had wanted me to help in some secret intrigue, and it all ends in carrying a letter! Well, his pleasure shall be done, however, and as his lordship well says, it may do me good another time. The child must creep ere he walk, and so must your infant courtier. I will have a look into this letter, however, which he hath sealed so slovenlike.' Having accomplished this, he clapped his hands together in ecstasy, exclaiming, 'The Countess—the Countess! I have the secret that shall make or mar me. But come forth, Bayard,' he added, leading his horse into the court-yard, 'for your flanks and my spurs must be presently acquainted.'

Lambourne mounted, accordingly, and left the castle by the postern-gate, where his free passage was permitted, in consequence of a message to that effect left by Varney.

val'-et, a servant who attends on a gentleman.

horse-lit'-ter, a vehicle with a bed in it for being carried on horse-back.

med-i-ta'-tion, serious thought.

our'-i-er, a runner of distant messages.

eq'-ue-ry, one in charge of the stables of a nobleman.

was'-sail, riot and drinking.
flanks, sides.

Ex. 1. Change the following nouns into adjectives: *Pride, satisfaction, zeal, safety, need, office, adventure, gallantry, artist, effect, accuracy, fertility.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Person, reason, master, trust, moment, intellect, ornament, spirit, poet, triumph.*

Ex. 3. Give as many words as you can, in which the Saxon prefixes *a-, be-, en-* occur, and explain their meaning.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

AS soon as Lambourne and the valet had left the apartment, Leicester proceeded to change his dress for a very plain one, threw his mantle around him, and taking a lamp in his hand, went by the private passage of communication to a small secret postern-door which opened into the court-yard, near to the entrance of the Pleasance. His reflections were of a more calm and determined character than they had been at any late period, and he endeavoured to claim, even in his own eyes, the character of a man more sinned against than sinning.

In this mood, the vindictive and ambitious Earl entered the superb precincts of the Pleasance, then illumined by the full moon. Not a single fleecy cloud was visible in the azure sky, so that the scene was nearly as light as if the sun had but just left the horizon. The numerous statues of white marble glimmered in the pale light, like so many sheeted ghosts just arisen from their sepulchres, and the fountains threw their jets into the air, as if they sought that their waters should be brightened by the moonbeams, ere they fell down again upon their basins in showers of sparkling silver. The day had been sultry, and the gentle night-breeze, which sighed along the terrace of the Pleasance, raised not a deeper breath than the fan in the hand of youthful beauty.

Musing on matters far different, the stately Leicester walked slowly from the one end of the terrace to the other, his cloak wrapped around him, and his sword under his arm, without seeing anything resembling the human form.

‘I have been fooled by my own generosity,’ he said, ‘if I have suffered the villain to escape me.’

These were his thoughts, which were instantly dispelled, when, turning to look back towards the entrance, he saw a human form advancing slowly from the portico, and darkening the various objects with its shadow, as passing them successively, in its approach towards him.

'Shall I strike ere I again hear his detested voice?' was Leicester's thought, as he grasped the hilt of the sword. 'But no ! I will see which way his vile practice tends. I will watch, disgusting as it is, the coils and mazes of the loathsome snake, ere I put forth my strength and crush him.'

His hand quitted the sword-hilt, and he advanced slowly towards Tressilian, collecting, for their meeting, all the self-possession he could command, until they came front to front with each other.

Tressilian made a profound reverence, to which the Earl replied with a haughty inclination of the head, and the words, 'You sought secret conference with me, sir—I am here, and attentive.'

'My lord,' said Tressilian, 'I am so earnest in that which I have to say, and so desirous to find a patient, nay, a favourable, hearing, that I will stoop to exculpate myself from whatever might prejudice your lordship against me. You think me your enemy?'

'Have I not some apparent cause?' answered Leicester, perceiving that Tressilian paused for a reply.

'You do me wrong, my lord. I am a friend, but neither a dependent nor partisan, of the Earl of Sussex, whom courtiers call your rival ; and it is some considerable time since I ceased to consider either courts or court-intrigues as suited to my temper or genius.'

'No doubt, sir,' answered Leicester ; 'there are other occupations more worthy a scholar, and for such the world holds Master Tressilian. Love has his intrigues as well as ambition.'

'I perceive, my lord,' replied Tressilian, 'you give much weight to my early attachment for the unfortunate young person of whom I am about to speak, and perhaps think I am prosecuting her cause out of rivalry, more than a sense of justice.'

'No matter for my thoughts, sir,' said the Earl ; 'proceed. You have as yet spoken of yourself only ; an important and worthy subject, doubtless, but which, perhaps, does not altogether so deeply concern me, that I should postpone my

repose to hear it. Spare me further prelude, sir, and speak to the purpose, if indeed you have aught to say that concerns me. When you have done, I, in my turn, have something to communicate.'

'I will speak, then, without further prelude, my lord,' answered Tressilian; 'having to say that which, as it concerns your lordship's honour, I am confident you will not think your time wasted in listening to. I have to request an account from your lordship of the unhappy Amy Robsart, whose history is too well known to you. I regret deeply that I did not at once take this course, and make yourself judge between me and the villain by whom she is injured. My lord, she extricated herself from an unlawful and most perilous state of confinement, trusting to the effects of her own remonstrance upon her unworthy husband, and extorted from me a promise, that I would not interfere in her behalf until she had used her own efforts to have her rights acknowledged by him.'

'Ha!' said Leicester, 'remember you to whom you speak!'

'I speak of her unworthy husband, my lord,' repeated Tressilian, 'and my respect can find no softer language. The unhappy young woman is withdrawn from my knowledge, and confined in some secret place of this castle—if she be not transferred to some place of seclusion better fitted for bad designs. This must be reformed, my lord—I speak it as authorised by her father—and this ill-fated marriage must be avouched and proved in the Queen's presence, and the lady placed without restraint, and at her own free disposal. And, permit me to say, it concerns no one's honour that these most just demands of mine should be complied with, so much as it does that of your lordship.'

par-ti-san, one of a political party or faction.	prel'-ude, that which comes before the main discourse or business.
-----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Ex. 1. Change the following words into verbs: *Passage, character, calm, full, light, bright, beauty, diverse, captive, public, person, behaviour.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following verbs: *Confide, transfer, navigate, imagine, divide, explode, defend.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Saxon prefixes *for-, fore-, mis-*, with examples of words in which they appear.

CHAPTER XLIX.

THE Earl stood as if he had been petrified, at the extreme coolness with which the man whom he considered as having injured him so deeply, pleaded the cause of Amy Robsart. Tressilian had been silent for more than a minute ere the Earl recovered from the excess of his astonishment ; and, considering the prepossessions with which his mind was occupied, there is little wonder that his passion gained the mastery of every other consideration. 'I have heard you, Master Tressilian,' said he, 'without interruption, and I bless God that my ears were never before made to tingle by the words of so frontless a villain. The task of chastising you is fitter for the hangman's scourge than the sword of a nobleman, but yet—— Villain, draw and defend thyself !'

As he spoke the last words, he dropped his mantle on the ground, struck Tressilian smartly with his sheathed sword, and instantly drawing his rapier, put himself into a posture of assault. The vehement fury of his language at first filled Tressilian, in his turn, with surprise equal to what Leicester had felt when he addressed him. But astonishment gave rise to resentment, when the unmerited insults of his language were followed by a blow, which immediately put to flight every thought save that of instant combat. Tressilian's sword was instantly drawn, and though perhaps somewhat inferior to Leicester in the use of the weapon, he understood it well enough to maintain the contest with great spirit, the rather that of the two he was for the time the more cool, since he could not help imputing Leicester's conduct either to actual frenzy, or to the influence of some strong delusion.

The rencontre had continued for several minutes, without either party receiving a wound, when of a sudden voices were heard beneath the portico, which formed the entrance of the terrace, mingled with the steps of men advancing hastily. 'We are interrupted,' said Leicester to his antagonist ; 'follow me.'

At the same time a voice from the portico said: 'The jackanape is right—they are tilting here.'

Leicester, meanwhile, drew off Tressilian into a sort of recess behind one of the fountains, which served to conceal them. As six of the yeomen of the Queen's guard passed along the middle walk of the Pleasance, they could hear one say to the rest: 'We shall never find them to-night amongst all these squirting funnels, squirrel-cages, and rabbit-holes; but if we light not on them, before we reach the further end, we will return, and mount a guard at the entrance, and so secure them till morning.'

They passed on, making a kind of careless search, but seemingly more intent on their own conversation than bent on discovering the persons who had created the nocturnal disturbance.

They had no sooner passed forward along the terrace, than Leicester, making a sign to Tressilian to follow him, glided away in an opposite direction, and escaped through the portico undiscovered. He conducted Tressilian to Mervyn's Tower, in which he was now again lodged; and then, ere parting with him, said these words: 'If thou hast courage to continue and bring to an end what is thus broken off, be near me when the court goes forth to-morrow—we shall find a time, and I will give you a signal when it is fitting.'

'My lord,' said Tressilian, 'at another time I might have inquired the meaning of this strange and furious hatred against me. But you have laid that on my shoulder, which only blood can wash away; and were you as high as your proudest wishes ever carried you, I would have from you satisfaction for my wounded honour.'

On these terms they parted, but the adventures of the night were not yet ended with Leicester. He was compelled to pass by Saintlowe's Tower, in order to gain the private passage which led to his own chamber. In the entrance to the Tower he met Lord Hunsdon half clothed, and with a naked sword under his arm.

'Are you awakened, too, with this alarum, my Lord of Leicester?' said the old soldier. 'The nights are as noisy as

the day in this castle of yours. Some two hours since, I was waked by the screams of that poor brain-sick Lady Varney, whom her husband was forcing away. I promise you, it required both your warrant and the Queen's to keep me from entering into the game, and cutting that Varney of yours over the head ; and now there is a brawl down in the Pleasance, or what call you the stone terrace-walk, where all yonder gimcracks stand ?'

The first part of the old man's speech went through the Earl's heart like a knife ; to the last he answered that he himself had heard the clash of swords, and had come down to take order with those who had been so insolent so near the Queen's presence.

'Nay, then,' said Hunsdon, 'I will be glad of your lordship's company.'

Leicester was thus compelled to turn back with the rough old lord to the Pleasance, where Hunsdon heard from the yeomen of the guard, who were under his immediate command, the unsuccessful search they had made for the authors of the disturbance ; and bestowed for their pains some round dozen of curses on them, as lazy and blind knaves. Leicester also thought it necessary to seem angry that no discovery had been effected ; but at length suggested to Lord Hunsdon, that after all it could only be some foolish young men, who had been drinking healths, and who would be sufficiently scared by the search which had taken place after them. Hunsdon, who was himself attached to his cup, allowed that a pint-flagon might cover many of the follies which it had caused. 'But,' added he, 'unless your lordship will be less liberal in your house-keeping, and restrain the overflow of ale, and wine, and wassail, I foresee it will end in my having some of these good fellows into the guard-house, and treating them to a dose of the strappado—and with this warning, good-night to you.'

Joyful at being rid of his company, Leicester took leave of him at the entrance of his lodging, where they had first met, and entering the private passage, took up the lamp which he had left there, and by its expiring light found the way to his own apartment.

pet'-ri-fied, turned into stone.
 pre-pos-ses'-sions, opinions.
 ren-con'-tre, fight.
 por'-ti-co, a range of columns in
 front of a building.
 jack'-an-ape, fool.
 tilt'-ing, fighting.
 squirt'-ing fun'-nels, &c., the foun-

tains, arbours, and grottoes in
 the pleasure-grounds.
 gim'-cracks, toy things.
 strap-pa'-do, a military punishment
 formerly practised. It consisted
 in drawing an offender to the
 top of a beam, and letting him
 fall with a sudden jerk.

- Ex. 1. Change the following words into nouns: *Petrify, exceed, constant, brilliant, assail, extensive, productive, delusive, suggestive, lamb, river (rivulet).*
- Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following verbs: *Guard, secure, sign, hate, stand, allow, warn, expire, assure, acquaint, conceal, mean.*
- Ex. 3. Name the Saxon prefix, and give its meaning, in each of the following words: *Enlarge, besprinkle, bespeak, afoot, foresee, misbehave.*

CHAPTER L

THE amusement with which Elizabeth and her court were next day to be regaled, was an exhibition by the true-hearted men of Coventry. They were to represent the strife between the English and the Danes, agreeably to a custom long preserved in their ancient borough, and warranted for truth by old histories and chronicles. In this pageant one party of the townsfolk presented the Saxons and the other the Danes, and set forth, both in rude rhymes and with hard blows, the contentions of these two fierce nations, and the Amazonian courage of the English women, who, according to the story, were the principal agents in the general massacre of the Danes, which took place in 1012.

These rough rural gambols may not altogether agree with the reader's preconceived idea of an entertainment presented before Elizabeth, in whose reign letters revived with such brilliancy, and whose court, governed by a female whose sense of propriety was equal to her strength of mind, was no less distinguished for delicacy and refinement, than her councils for wisdom and fortitude. But whether from the political wish to seem interested in popular sports, or whether from a spark of old Henry's rough masculine spirit, which Elizabeth sometimes

displayed, it is certain the Queen laughed heartily at the imitation, or rather burlesque of chivalry, which was presented in the Coventry play. She called near her person the Earl of Sussex and Lord Hunsdon, partly perhaps to make amends to the former for the long and private audiences with which she had indulged the Earl of Leicester, by engaging him in conversation upon a pastime which better suited his taste than those pageants that were furnished forth from the stores of antiquity. The disposition which the Queen showed to laugh and jest with her military leaders, gave the Earl of Leicester the opportunity he had been watching for withdrawing from the royal presence.

Leicester's thoughts, however, had a far different object from mere courtesy; for no sooner did he see the Queen fairly engaged in conversation with Sussex and Hunsdon, than, making a sign to Tressilian, who, according to appointment, watched his motions at a little distance, he extricated himself from the throng. Walking towards the chase, he made his way through the crowds of ordinary spectators, who, with open mouth, stood gazing on the battle of the English and the Danes. When he had accomplished this, which was a work of some difficulty, he shot another glance behind him to see that Tressilian had been equally successful. As soon as he saw him also free from the crowd, he led the way to a small thicket, behind which stood a lackey, with two horses ready saddled. He flung himself on the one, and made signs to Tressilian to mount the other, who obeyed without speaking a single word.

Leicester then spurred his horse, and galloped without stopping until he reached a sequestered spot, environed by lofty oaks, about a mile's distance from the castle. He there dismounted, bound his horse to a tree, and only pronouncing the words, 'Here there is no risk of interruption,' laid his cloak across his saddle, and drew his sword.

Tressilian imitated his example punctually, yet could not forbear saying, as he drew his weapon: 'My lord, as I have been known to many as one who does not fear death, when placed in balance with honour, methinks I may, without

derogation, ask wherefore, in the name of all that is honourable, your lordship has dared to offer me such a mark of disgrace as places us on these terms with respect to each other ?'

'If you like not such marks of my scorn,' replied the Earl, 'betake yourself instantly to your weapon, lest I repeat the usage you complain of.'

'It shall not need, my lord,' said Tressilian. 'God judge betwixt us ! and your blood, if you fall, be on your own head.'

He had scarce completed the sentence when they instantly closed in combat.

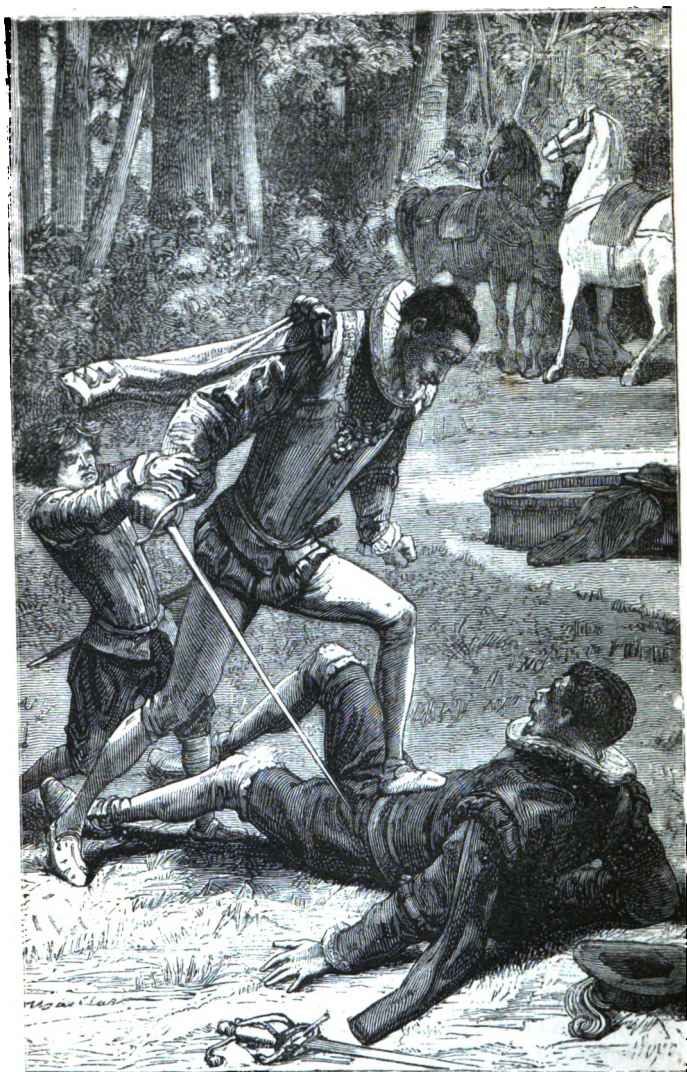
But Leicester, who was a perfect master of defence, among all other exterior accomplishments of the time, had seen, on the preceding night, enough of Tressilian's strength and skill, to make him fight with more caution than heretofore, and prefer a secure revenge to a hasty one. For some minutes they fought with equal skill and fortune, till, in a desperate lounge which Leicester successfully put aside, Tressilian exposed himself at disadvantage, and, in a subsequent attempt to close, the Earl forced his sword from his hand, and stretched him on the ground. With a grim smile he held the point of his rapier within two inches of the throat of his fallen adversary, and placing his foot at the same time upon his breast, bid him confess his villainous wrongs towards him, and prepare for death.

'I have no villainy nor wrong towards thee to confess,' answered Tressilian, 'and am better prepared for death than thou. Use thine advantage as thou wilt, and may God forgive you ! I have given you no cause for this.'

'No cause !' exclaimed the Earl, 'no cause ! but why parley with such a slave ? Die a liar, as thou hast lived !'

He had withdrawn his arm for the purpose of striking the fatal blow, when it was suddenly seized from behind.

The Earl turned in wrath to shake off the unexpected obstacle, but was surprised to find that a strange-looking boy had hold of his sword-arm, and clung to it with such tenacity of grasp, that he could not shake him off without a considerable struggle, in the course of which Tressilian had opportunity to rise and possess himself once more of his weapon. Leicester



The Earl was suddenly seized from behind.

again turned towards him with looks of unabated ferocity, and the combat would have recommenced with still more desperation on both sides, had not the boy clung to Lord Leicester's knees, and in a shrill tone implored him to listen one moment ere he prosecuted this quarrel.

'Stand up, and let me go,' said Leicester, 'or, by Heaven, I will pierce thee with my rapier! What hast thou to do to bar my way to revenge?'

'Much—much!' exclaimed the undaunted boy; 'since my folly has been the cause of these bloody quarrels between you, and perchance of worse evils. Oh, if you would ever again enjoy the peace of an innocent mind, if you hope again to sleep in peace and unhaunted by remorse, take so much leisure as to peruse this letter, and then do as you like.'

While he spoke in this eager and earnest manner, to which his singular features and voice gave a goblin-like effect, he held up to Leicester a packet, secured with a long tress of woman's hair, of a beautiful light-brown colour. Enraged as he was, nay, almost blinded with fury to see his destined revenge so strangely frustrated, the Earl of Leicester could not resist this extraordinary suppliant. He snatched the letter from his hand—changed colour as he looked on the superscription—undid, with faltering hand, the knot which secured it—glanced over the contents, and staggering back, would have fallen, had he not rested against the trunk of a tree. Thus he stood for an instant, his eyes bent on the letter, and his sword-point turned to the ground, without seeming to be conscious of the presence of an antagonist, towards whom he had shown little mercy, and who might in turn have taken him at advantage. But for such revenge Tressilian was too noble-minded—he also stood still in surprise, waiting the issue of this strange fit of passion, but holding his weapon ready to defend himself in case of need, against some new and sudden attack on the part of Leicester, whom he again suspected to be under the influence of actual frenzy. The boy, indeed, he easily recognised as his old acquaintance Dickon, whose face, once seen, was scarcely to be forgotten; but how he came hither at so critical a moment, why his interference was so energetic, and

above all, how it came to produce so powerful an effect upon Leicester, were questions which he could not solve.

But the letter was of itself powerful enough to work effects yet more wonderful. It was that which the unfortunate Amy had written to her husband, in which she alleged the reasons and manner of her flight from Cumnor Place. The letter concluded with the most earnest expressions of devoted attachment, and submission to his will in all things, and particularly respecting her situation and place of residence, conjuring him only that she might not be placed under the guardianship or restraint of Varney.

Oov'-ent-ry, a town in Warwickshire, two miles from Kenilworth.

The Danes. These invaders first came from Denmark about the year 787, and continued to harass the country till after the time of Alfred the Great. Then for a time England was divided between the Saxons and the Danes, and was wholly under Danish rule from 1017 to 1041.

chron'-i-cles, records of events, which were kept from year to year.

gam'-bols, sports.

let'-ters re-vived', &c. What has been called the 'revival of learning,' especially the study of Latin and Greek, took place during the

reign of Elizabeth. This was owing chiefly to the Reformation, which made people desirous of being able to read the Bible in the language in which it was originally written. Poetry, and especially the drama, was also much cultivated, the greatest writers of the reign being Spenser and Shakespeare.

bur'-lesque', ludicrous representation.

lack'-ey, servant.

en-vir'-oned, surrounded.

der-o-ga'-tion, loss of honour.

frus'-trat-ed, baffled, brought to nothing.

super-scrip'-tion, the writing on the outside, the address.

con-jur'-ing, imploring earnestly.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following adjectives: *Ready, hostile, delicate, private, opportune, fearless, hardy.*

Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following nouns: *Custom, sport, spirit, thought, queen, distance, oak, silk, disgrace, despair, tenacity, energy.*

Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Saxon prefixes *out-, over-, un-*, with examples of words in which they appear.

CHAPTER LI.

THE letter dropped from Leicester's hand when he had perused it. 'Take my sword,' he said, 'Tressilian, and pierce my heart, as I would but now have pierced yours!'

'My lord,' said Tressilian, 'you have done me great wrong ;

but something within my breast ever whispered that it was by egregious error.'

'Error indeed!' said Leicester, and handed him the letter; 'I have been made to believe a man of honour a villain, and the best and purest of creatures a false profligate. Wretched boy, why comes this letter now, and where has the bearer lingered?'

'I dare not tell you, my lord,' said the boy, withdrawing, as if to keep beyond his reach; 'but here comes one who was the messenger.'

Wayland at the same moment came up; and, interrogated by Leicester, hastily detailed all the circumstances of his escape with Amy, and her anxious desire to throw herself under the instant protection of her husband—pointing out the evidence of the domestics of Kenilworth, 'who could not,' he observed, 'but remember her eager inquiries after the Earl of Leicester on her first arrival.'

'The villains!' exclaimed Leicester; 'but oh, that worst of villains, Varney? and she is even now in his power!'

'But not, I trust in God,' said Tressilian, 'with any commands of fatal import?'

'No, no, no!' exclaimed the Earl, hastily. 'I said something in madness—but it was recalled, fully recalled, by a hasty messenger; and she is now—she must now be safe.'

The generous nature of Tressilian was instantly turned from consideration of anything personal to himself, and centred at once upon Amy's welfare. He had by no means undoubting confidence in the fluctuating resolutions of Leicester, whose mind seemed to him agitated beyond the government of calm reason; neither did he, notwithstanding the assurances he had received, think Amy safe in the hands of his dependents. 'My lord,' he said calmly, 'I mean you no offence, and am far from seeking a quarrel. But my duty to Sir Hugh Robsart compels me to carry this matter instantly to the Queen, that the Countess's rank may be acknowledged in her person.'

'You shall not need, sir,' replied the Earl haughtily; 'do not dare to interfere. No voice but Dudley's shall proclaim

Dudley's infamy. To Elizabeth herself will I tell it, and then for Cumnor Place with the speed of life and death !'

So saying, he unbound his horse from the tree, threw himself into the saddle, and rode at full gallop towards the castle.

'Take me before you, Master Tressilian,' said the boy, seeing Tressilian mount in the same haste—'my tale is not all told out, and I need your protection.'

Tressilian complied, and followed the Earl, though at a less furious rate. By the way the boy confessed, with much contrition, that, in resentment at Wayland's evading all his inquiries concerning the lady, after Dickon conceived he had in various ways merited his confidence, he had stolen from him, in revenge, the letter with which Amy had intrusted him for the Earl of Leicester. His purpose was to have restored it to him that evening, as he reckoned himself sure of meeting with him. He was indeed something alarmed when he saw to whom the letter was addressed ; but he argued that, as Leicester did not return to Kenilworth until that evening, it would be again in the possession of the proper messenger, as soon as, in the nature of things, it could possibly be delivered. The boy, not being able to find Wayland, or to get speech of Tressilian, and finding himself in possession of a letter addressed to no less a person than the Earl of Leicester, became much afraid of the consequences of his frolic. The caution, and indeed the alarm, which Wayland had expressed respecting Varney and Lambourne, led him to judge that the letter must be designed for the Earl's own hand, and that he might do harm to the lady by giving it to any of the domestics. He made an attempt or two to obtain an audience of Leicester, but the singularity of his features, and the meanness of his appearance, occasioned his being always repulsed by the insolent menials whom he applied to for that purpose. Once, indeed, he had nearly succeeded, when, in prowling about, he found in the grotto the casket, which he knew to belong to the unlucky Countess, having seen it on her journey ; for nothing escaped his prying eye. Having tried in vain to restore it either to Tressilian or the Countess, he put it into the hands,

as we have seen, of Leicester himself, but unfortunately he did not recognise him in his disguise.

At length, the boy thought he was on the point of succeeding, when the Earl came down to the lower part of the hall ; but just as he was about to accost him, he was prevented by Tressilian. As sharp in ear as in wit, the boy heard the appointment settled betwixt them, to take place in the Pleasance. He resolved to add a third to the party, in hopes that, either in coming or in returning, he might find an opportunity of delivering the letter to Leicester ; for strange stories began to flit among the domestics, which alarmed him for the lady's safety. Accident, however, detained Dickon a little behind the Earl, and, as he reached the arcade, he saw them engaged in combat. In consequence of this, he hastened to alarm the guard, having little doubt that what bloodshed took place betwixt them, might arise out of his own frolic. Continuing to lurk in the portico, he heard the second appointment, which Leicester, at parting, assigned to Tressilian. The boy was keeping them in view during the encounter of the Coventry men, when, to his surprise, he recognised Wayland in the crowd. They drew aside out of the crowd to explain their situation to each other. The boy confessed to Wayland what we have above told. The artist, in return, informed him that his deep anxiety for the fate of the unfortunate lady had brought him back to the neighbourhood of the castle, upon his learning that morning, at a village about ten miles distant, that Varney and Lambourne, whose violence he dreaded, had both left Kenilworth over-night.

While they spoke, they saw Leicester and Tressilian separate themselves from the crowd. They dogged them until they mounted their horses, when the boy, whose speed of foot has been before mentioned, though he could not possibly keep up with them, yet arrived, as we have seen, soon enough to save Tressilian's life. The boy had just finished his tale when they arrived at the Gallery-tower.

prof'-li-gate, a person without
virtue and shame.
im'-port, meaning, consequence.

fluo'-tu-at-ing, unsteady, change-
able.
flit, fly from place to place.

- Ex. 1. Form verbs from each of the following verbs by changing the prefix: *Submit, receive, export, invest, depend, describe, produce.*
- Ex. 2. Form nouns from the following nouns: *Tyrant, mission, fish, song, chariot, cash, peasant.*
- Ex. 3. Give the meaning of the Saxon prefixes *under-, with-,* and give examples of words in which they appear.
-

CHAPTER LII.

AS Tressilian rode along the bridge lately the scene of so much riotous sport, he could not but observe that men's countenances had singularly changed during the space of his brief absence. The mock fight was over, but the men, still wearing their masks, stood together in groups, like the inhabitants of a city who have been just startled by some strange and alarming news.

When he reached the base-court, appearances were the same—domestics, retainers, and under-officers stood together and whispered, bending their eyes towards the windows of the great hall, with looks which seemed at once alarmed and mysterious.

Sir Nicholas Blount was the first person of his own particular acquaintance Tressilian saw, who left him no time to make inquiries, but greeted him with, 'Tressilian, thou art fitter for a clown than a courtier—thou canst not attend, as becomes one who follows her majesty. Here you are called for, wished for, waited for—no man but you will serve the turn; and hither you come with an ugly brat on thy horse's neck.'

'Why, what is the matter?' said Tressilian, letting go the boy, who sprung to ground like a feather, and himself dismounting at the same time.

'Why, no one knows the matter,' replied Blount; 'I cannot smell it out myself, though I have a nose like other courtiers. Only my Lord of Leicester has galloped along the bridge, as if he would have rode over all in his passage, demanded an audience of the Queen, and is closeted even now with her, and Burleigh, and Walsingham—and you are called for—but whether the matter be treason or worse, no one knows.'

Tressilian traversed the full length of the great hall, in which the astonished courtiers formed various groups and were whispering mysteriously together, while all kept their eyes fixed on the door which led from the upper end of the hall into the Queen's withdrawing apartment. Raleigh pointed to the door—Tressilian knocked, and was instantly admitted. Many a neck was stretched to gain a view into the interior of the apartment; but the tapestry which covered the door on the inside was dropped too suddenly to admit the slightest gratification of curiosity.

Upon entrance, Tressilian found himself, not without a strong palpitation of heart, in the presence of Elizabeth, who was walking to and fro in a violent agitation, which she seemed to scorn to conceal. Two or three of her most sage and confidential counsellors exchanged anxious looks with each other, but delayed speaking till her wrath had abated. Before the empty chair of state in which she had been seated, and which was half pushed aside by the violence with which she had started from it, knelt Leicester, his arms crossed, and his brows bent on the ground, still and motionless as the effigies upon a sepulchre. Beside him stood the Lord Shrewsbury, then Earl Marshal of England, holding his baton of office—the Earl's sword was unbuckled, and lay before him on the floor.

'Ho, sir!' said the Queen, coming close up to Tressilian, and stamping on the floor with the action and manner of Henry himself; '*you* knew of this fair work—*you* are an accomplice in this deception which has been practised on us—*you* have been a main cause of our doing injustice?' Tressilian dropped on his knee before the Queen, his sense showing him the risk of attempting any defence at that moment of irritation. 'Art thou dumb, sirrah!' she continued; 'thou knowest of this affair—dost thou not?'

'Not, gracious madam, that this poor lady was Countess of Leicester.'

'Nor shall any one know her for such,' said Elizabeth. 'Death of my life! Countess of Leicester! I say Dame Amy Dudley—and well if she hath not cause to write herself widow of the traitor Robert Dudley.'

'Madam,' said Leicester, 'do with me what it may be your will to do, but work no injury on this gentleman—he hath in no way deserved it.'

'And will he be the better for thy intercession,' said the Queen, leaving Tressilian, who slowly arose, and rushing to Leicester, who continued kneeling—'the better for thy intercession, thou doubly false—thou doubly forsworn?—of thy intercession, whose villainy hath made me ridiculous to my subjects, and odious to myself? I could tear out mine eyes for their blindness!'

Burleigh here ventured to interpose.

'Madam,' he said, 'remember that you are a Queen—Queen of England—mother of your people. Give not way to this wild storm of passion.'

Elizabeth turned round to him, while a tear actually twinkled in her proud and angry eye. 'Burleigh,' she said, 'thou art a statesman—thou dost not, thou canst not, comprehend half the scorn—half the misery—that man has poured on me!'

With the utmost caution—with the deepest reverence, Burleigh took her hand at the moment he saw her heart was at the fullest, and led her aside to an oriel window, apart from the others.

'Madam,' he said, 'I am a statesman, but I am also a man—a man already grown old in your councils, who have not and cannot have a wish on earth but your glory and happiness—I pray you to be composed.'

'Ah, Burleigh,' said Elizabeth, 'thou little knowest'—here her tears fell over her cheeks in despite of her.

'I do—I do know, my honoured sovereign. Oh, beware that you lead not others to guess that which they know not!'

'Ha!' said Elizabeth, pausing as if a new train of thought had suddenly shot across her brain. 'Burleigh, thou art right—thou art right—anything but disgrace—anything but a confession of weakness—anything rather than seem the cheated—slighted!— To think on it is distraction!'

'Be but yourself, my Queen,' said Burleigh; 'and soar far above a weakness which no Englishman will ever believe his

Elizabeth could have entertained, unless the violence of her disappointment carries a sad conviction to his bosom.'

'What weakness, my lord?' said Elizabeth, haughtily; 'would you too insinuate that the favour in which I held yonder proud traitor derived its source from aught.' But here she could no longer sustain the proud tone which she had assumed, and again softened as she said, 'But why should I strive to deceive even thee, my good and wise servant?'

Burleigh stooped to kiss her hand with affection, and—rare in the annals of courts—a tear of true sympathy dropped from the eye of the minister on the hand of his sovereign.

It is probable that the consciousness of possessing this sympathy aided Elizabeth in supporting her mortification, and suppressing her extreme resentment. But she was still more moved by fear that her passion should betray to the public the affront and the disappointment which, alike as a woman and a Queen, she was so anxious to conceal. She turned from Burleigh, and sternly paced the hall till her features had recovered their usual dignity, and her mien its wonted stateliness of regular motion.

'Our sovereign is her noble self once more,' whispered Burleigh to Walsingham; 'mark what she does, and take heed you thwart her not.'

She then approached Leicester and said, with calmness, 'My Lord Shrewsbury, we discharge you of your prisoner. My Lord of Leicester, rise and take up your sword—a quarter of an hour's restraint, under the custody of our marshal, my lord, is, we think, no high penance for months of falsehood practised upon us. We will now hear the progress of this affair.' She then seated herself in her chair, and said, 'You, Tressilian, step forward, and say what you know.'

clown, a person of rough manners like a country-fellow.

Bur'-leigh, Lord William Cecil (1520-98), a wise and upright statesman, by whose advice Elizabeth was guided during forty years of her reign. As Lord High Treasurer, he did

much to establish the Protestant religion in England.

Wals'-ing-ham, Sir Francis (1536-90), an eminent statesman, and Secretary of State under Queen Elizabeth.

pal-pi-ta'-tion, violent beating of the heart,

off'-i-gies up-on' a sep'-ul-ohre, figures carved on a tombstone.	for-sworn', sworn falsely. dis-trac'-tion, madness.
ac-com'-plices, a fellow-worker in wrong-doing.	in-sin'-u-ate, hint. an'-nals, history.

- Ex. 1. Name the verbs from which the following nouns are formed : *Inquiry, covering, gratification, seat, injury, intercession, reverence, conviction, modification, omission, impulse, compulsion.*
- Ex. 2. Form a noun and an adjective from each of the following adjectives : *Firm, certain, regular, human, responsible, fit, resolute.*
- Ex. 3. Name the Saxon prefix, and give its meaning, in each of the following words : *Withstand, undress, withdraw, outrun.*

CHAPTER LIII.

TRESSILIAN told his story generously, suppressing as much as he could what affected Leicester, and saying nothing of their having twice actually fought together. It is very probable that, in doing so, he did the Earl good service ; for had the Queen at that instant found anything on account of which she could vent her wrath upon him, without laying open sentiments of which she was ashamed, it might have fared hard with him. She paused when Tressilian had finished his tale.

'We will take that Wayland,' she said, 'into our own service, and place the boy in our Secretary's office for instruction, that he may in future use discretion towards letters. For you, Tressilian, you did wrong in not communicating the whole truth to us, and your promise not to do so was both imprudent and undutiful. Yet, having given your word to this unhappy lady, it was the part of a man and a gentleman to keep it ; and on the whole, we esteem you for the character you have sustained in this matter. My Lord of Leicester, it is now your turn to tell us the truth, an exercise to which you seem of late to have been too much a stranger.'

Accordingly, she extorted, by successive questions, the whole history of his first acquaintance with Amy Robsart—their marriage—his jealousy—the causes on which it was founded,

and many particulars besides. Leicester's confession, for such it might be called, was wrenched from him piecemeal, yet was upon the whole accurate, excepting that he totally omitted to mention that he had, by implication or otherwise, assented to Varney's designs upon the life of his Countess. Yet the consciousness of this was what at that moment lay nearest to his heart; and although he trusted in great measure to the very positive counter-orders which he had sent by Lambourne, it was his purpose to set out for Cumnor Place, in person, as soon as he should be dismissed from the presence of the Queen, who, he concluded, would presently leave Kenilworth.

But the Earl reckoned without his host. It is true, his presence and his communications were gall and wormwood to his once partial mistress. But, barred from every other and more direct mode of revenge, the Queen perceived that she gave her false suitor torture by these inquiries, and dwelt on them for that reason.

At length, however, the haughty lord, like a deer that turns to bay, gave intimation that his patience was failing. 'Madam,' he said, 'I have been much to blame—more than even your just resentment has expressed. Yet, madam, let me say, that my guilt, if it be unpardonable, was not unprovoked; and that if beauty and condescending dignity could seduce the frail heart of a human being, I might plead both, as the causes of my concealing this secret from your majesty.'

The Queen was so much struck by this reply, which Leicester took care should be heard by no one but herself, that she was for the moment silenced, and the Earl had the temerity to pursue his advantage. 'Your grace, who has pardoned so much, will excuse my throwing myself on your royal mercy for those expressions which were yester-morning accounted but a light offence.'

The Queen fixed her eyes on him while she replied: 'Now, my lord, thy effrontery passes the bounds of belief, as well as patience! But it shall avail thee nothing. What, ho! my lords, come all and hear the news. My Lord of Leicester's stolen marriage has cost me a husband, and England a king.'

His lordship is patriarchal in his tastes—one wife at a time was insufficient, and he designed us the honour of his left hand. Now, is not this too insolent—that I could not grace him with a few marks of court-favour, but he must presume to think my hand and crown at his disposal? You, however, think better of me; and I can pity this ambitious man, as I could a child whose bubble of soap has burst between his hands. We go to the presence-chamber. My Lord of Leicester, we command your close attendance on us.'

All was eager expectation in the hall, and what was the universal astonishment when the Queen said to those next her: 'The revels of Kenilworth are not yet exhausted, my lords and ladies—we are to celebrate the noble owner's marriage.'

There was an universal expression of surprise.

'It is true, on our royal word,' said the Queen; 'he hath kept this a secret even from us, that he might surprise us with it at this very place and time. I see you are dying of curiosity to know the happy bride. It is Amy Robsart, the same who, to make up the May-game yesterday, figured in the pageant as the wife of his servant Varney.'

'For God's sake, madam,' said the Earl, approaching her with a mixture of humility, vexation, and shame in his countenance, and speaking so low as to be heard by no one else, 'take my head, as you threatened in your anger, and spare me these taunts! Urge not a falling man—tread not on a crushed worm.'

'A worm, my lord?' said the Queen, in the same tone; 'nay, a snake is the nobler reptile, and the more exact similitude—the frozen snake you know of, which was warmed in a certain bosom'——

'For your own sake—for mine, madam,' said the Earl—'while there is yet some reason left in me'——

'Speak aloud, my lord,' said Elizabeth, 'and at farther distance, so please you—your breath thaws our ruff. What have you to ask of us?'

'Permission,' said the unfortunate Earl, humbly, 'to travel to Cumnor Place.'

'To fetch home your bride? Why, ay—that is but right—for, as we have heard, she is indifferently cared for there. But, my lord, you go not in person—we have counted upon passing certain days in this castle of Kenilworth, and it were slight courtesy to leave us without a landlord during our residence here. Under your favour, we cannot think to incur such disgrace in the eyes of our subjects. Tressilian shall go to Cumnor Place instead of you, and with him some gentleman who hath been sworn of our chamber, lest my Lord of Leicester should be again jealous of his old rival. Whom wouldst thou have to be in commission with thee, Tressilian?'

Tressilian, with humble deference, suggested the name of Raleigh.

'Why, ay,' said the Queen; 'thou hast made a good choice. He is a young knight besides, and to deliver a lady from prison is an appropriate first adventure. Cumnor Place is little better than a prison, you are to know, my lords and ladies. Besides, there are certain persons there whom we would willingly have in fast keeping. You will furnish them, Master Secretary, with the warrant necessary to secure the bodies of Richard Varney and the foreign Alasco, dead or alive. Take a sufficient force with you, gentlemen—bring the lady here in all honour—lose no time, and God be with you!'

They bowed and left the presence.

piece'-meal, a little at a time, gradually.

gall and worm'-wood, bitterly painful.

to bay, to face its pursuers.

ef-front'-er-y, boldness of face, shamelessness.

pa-tri-arch'-al, like the patriarchs, Jacob, &c., who had more than one wife.

rep'-tile, an animal that crawls on its belly or with short legs.

al-mil'-i-tude, comparison, likeness.

the fro'-zen snake, &c. An allusion to the fable of the man who was bitten by the snake which he had restored to life by warming it in his bosom.

oom-mis'-sion, authority.

Ex. 1. Form nouns from the following nouns: *War, empire, mark, disciple, music, factor, art, poet.*

Ex. 2. Form verbs from the following verbs by using prefixes: *Mount, navigate (circumnavigate), press, tell, bear, lead, tend, smear.*

Ex. 3. Name as many affixes as you can, meaning a person that; and give examples of words in which they occur.

CHAPTER LIV.

WE are now to return to that part of our story where we intimated that Varney, possessed of the authority of the Earl of Leicester, and of the Queen's permission to the same effect, hastened to secure himself against discovery of his perfidy, by removing the Countess from Kenilworth Castle. He had proposed to set forth early in the morning, but reflecting that the Earl might relent in the meantime, and seek another interview with the Countess, he resolved to prevent, by immediate departure, all chance of what would probably have ended in his detection and ruin. For this purpose he called for Lambourne, and was exceedingly incensed to find that his trusty attendant was abroad on some ramble in the neighbouring village, or elsewhere. As his return was expected, Varney commanded that he should prepare himself for attending him on an immediate journey, and follow him in case he returned after his departure.

In the meanwhile, Varney used the services of a servant called Robin Tider, one to whom the mysteries of Cumnor Place were already in some degree known, as he had been there more than once in attendance on the Earl. To this man, whose character resembled that of Lambourne, though he was neither quite so prompt nor altogether so profligate, Varney gave command to have three horses saddled, and to prepare a horse-litter, and have them in readiness at the postern-gate. The natural enough excuse of his lady's insanity, which was now universally believed, accounted for the secrecy with which she was to be removed from the castle, and he reckoned on the same apology in case the unfortunate Amy's resistance or screams should render such necessary. The agency of Anthony Foster was indispensable, and that Varney now went to secure.

This person, naturally of a sour unsocial disposition, and somewhat tired, besides, with his journey from Cumnor to Warwickshire, in order to bring the news of the Countess's

escape, had early extricated himself from the crowd of wassailers, and betaken himself to his chamber, where he lay asleep, when Varney, completely equipped for travelling, and with a dark lantern in his hand, entered his apartment. He paused an instant to listen to what his associate was murmuring in his sleep, and could plainly distinguish the words: 'deliver us from evil—ay, so it goes.'

'Praying in his sleep,' said Varney; 'and confounding his old and new devotions. He must have more need of prayer ere I am done with him. What ho! holy man—most blessed penitent! Awake—awake!'

As Varney at the same time shook the sleeper by the arm, it changed the current of his ideas, and he roared out: 'Thieves!—thieves! I will die in defence of my gold—my hard-won gold, that has cost me so dear. Where is Janet? Is Janet safe?'

'Safe enough, thou bellowing fool!' said Varney; 'art thou not ashamed of thy clamour?'

Foster by this time was broad awake, and, sitting up in his bed, asked Varney the meaning of so untimely a visit. 'It augurs nothing good,' he added.

'Why, thou fool, it is but to escort thy charge back to Cumnor Place.'

'Is that indeed all?' said Foster; 'thou look'st deadly pale, and thou art not moved by trifles—is that indeed all?'

'Ay, that—and maybe a trifle more,' said Varney.

'Ah, that trifle more!' said Foster; 'still thou look'st paler and paler.'

'Heed not my countenance,' said Varney; 'you see it by this wretched light. Up and be doing, man. Think of Cumnor Place—thine own property. Why, thou mayst endow Janet like a baron's daughter. Seventy pounds and odd.'

'Seventy-nine pounds, five shillings and fivepence halfpenny, besides the value of the wood,' said Foster; 'and I am to have it all as my own property?'

'All, man—squirrels and all—no gipsy shall cut the value of a broom—no boy so much as take a bird's nest, without paying thee a quittance. Ay, that is right—come as fast as possible—

horses and everything are ready, forget not your pistols. Come now, and let us away.'

'Whither?' said Anthony.

'To my lady's chamber—and, mind—she *must* along with us. Thou art not a fellow to be startled by a shriek?'

'Not if Scripture reason can be rendered for it; and it is written, 'wives obey your husbands.' But will my lord's commands bear us out if we use violence?'

'Tush, man! here is his signet,' answered Varney; and, having thus silenced the objections of his associate, they went together to Lord Hunsdon's apartments, and acquainting the sentinel with their purpose, as a matter sanctioned by the Queen and the Earl of Leicester, they entered the chamber of the unfortunate Countess.

The horror of Amy may be conceived, when, starting from a broken slumber, she saw at her bedside Varney, the man on earth she most feared and hated. It was even a consolation to see that he was not alone, though she had so much reason to dread his sullen companion.

'Madam,' said Varney, 'there is no time for ceremony. My Lord of Leicester sends you his orders immediately to accompany us on our return to Cumnor Place. See, here is his signet, in token of his instant and pressing commands.'

'It is false!' said the Countess; 'thou hast stolen the warrant.'

'It is TRUE, madam,' replied Varney; 'so true, that if you do not instantly arise, and prepare to attend us, we must compel you to obey our orders.'

Seeing no help arrive, the Countess promised to dress herself, if they would agree to retire from the room. Varney at the same time assured her of all safety and honour while in their hands, and promised that he himself would not approach her, since his presence was so displeasing. Her husband, he added would be at Cumnor Place within twenty-four hours after they had reached it.

Somewhat comforted by this assurance, upon which, however, she saw little reason to rely, the unhappy Amy made her

toilette by the assistance of the lantern, which they left with her when they quitted the apartment.

Weeping, trembling, and praying, the unfortunate lady dressed herself—with sensations how different from the days in which she was wont to decorate herself in all the pride of conscious beauty! She endeavoured to delay the completing her dress as long as she could, until, terrified by the impatience of Varney, she was obliged to declare herself ready to attend them.

When they were about to move, the Countess clung to Foster with such an appearance of terror at Varney's approach, that the latter protested to her, with a deep oath, that he had no intention whatever of even coming near her. 'If you do but consent to execute your husband's will in quietness, you shall,' he said, 'see but little of me. I will leave you undisturbed to the care of the usher whom your good taste prefers.'

'My husband's will!' she exclaimed. 'But it is the will of God, and let that be sufficient to me. I will go with Master Foster as unresistingly as ever did a literal sacrifice. He is a father at least; and will have decency, if not humanity. For thee, Varney, were it my latest word, thou art an equal stranger to both.'

Varney replied only, she was at liberty to choose, and walked some paces before them to show the way; while, half leaning on Foster, and half carried by him, the Countess was taken from Saintlowe Tower to the postern-gate, where Tider waited with the litter and horses.

in-dis-pens'-a-ble, absolutely necessary.

gip'-sy, one of a wandering class of persons who make and sell brooms, articles of tin, &c.; the true gipsies are a race originally from India, and now scattered over Europe.

quit'-tance, payment.

wives o-bey your hus'-bands. See Ephesians, v. 22.

sanc'-tioned, authorised, allowed.

con-sol-a'-tion, something to cheer in distress.

hu-man'-i-ty, the kind feelings natural to man.

Ex. 1. Name the words from which these verbs are formed, and state what part of speech each is: *Personate*, *affirm*, *repress*, *civilise*, *originate*, *legalise*, *solemnise*, *criticise*, *fertilise*.

- Ex. 2. Form adjectives from the following words : *Effect, perfidy, reflect, mystery, clamour, despair, blame, agriculture, ordinary (extraordinary)*.
- Ex. 3. Name the affixes, and give their meaning, in the following words : *Lioness, songstress, lambkin, streamlet, weaken, equalise, publish*.
-

CHAPTER LV.

THE Countess was placed in the litter without resistance. She saw with some satisfaction, that while Foster and Tider rode close by the litter, which the latter conducted, the dreaded Varney lingered behind, and was soon lost in darkness. A little while she strove, as the road winded round the verge of the lake, to keep sight of those stately towers which called her husband lord, and which still, in some places, sparkled with lights, where wassailers were yet revelling. But when the direction of the road rendered this no longer possible, she drew back her head, and sinking down in the litter, recommended herself to the care of Providence.

Besides the desire of inducing the Countess to proceed quietly on her journey, Varney had it also in view to have an interview with Lambourne, by whom he every moment expected to be joined, without the presence of any witnesses. He knew the character of this man, prompt, bloody, resolute, and greedy, and judged him the most fit agent he could employ in his further designs. But ten miles of their journey had been measured ere he heard the hasty clatter of horse's hoofs behind him, and was overtaken by Michael Lambourne.

Fretted as he was with his absence, Varney received his profligate servant with a rebuke of unusual bitterness.

'Look you, Master Varney,' said Michael, 'I know my lord's mind on this matter better than thou, for he hath trusted me fully in the matter. Here are his mandates, and his last words were : Michael Lambourne, Varney must pay the utmost respect to my Countess—I trust to you for looking to it, Lambourne, and you must bring back my signet from him peremptorily.'

'Ay,' replied Varney, 'said he so, indeed? You know all, then?'

'All—all—and you were as wise to make a friend of me while the weather is fair betwixt us.'

'And was there no one present,' said Varney, 'when my lord so spoke?'

'Not a breathing creature,' replied Lambourne. 'Think you my lord would trust any one save an approved man of action like myself?'

'Most true,' said Varney; and making a pause, he looked forward and behind on the moonlight road. There was an expanse, lighted by the moonbeams, without one human being in sight. He resumed his speech to Lambourne: 'And will you turn upon your master, who has introduced you to this career of court-like favour—whose apprentice you have been, Michael?'

'Michael not me!' said Lambourne; 'I have a name will brook a *master* before it as well as another; and I am resolute to set up for myself.'

'Take thy quittance first, thou fool!' said Varney; and with a pistol, which he had for some time held in his hand, shot Lambourne through the body.

The wretch fell from his horse, without a single groan; and Varney dismounting, rifled his pockets, turning out the lining, that it might appear he had fallen by robbers. He secured the Earl's packet, which was his chief object.

The remainder of the journey was made with a degree of speed, which showed the little care they had for the health of the unhappy Countess. They paused only at places where all was under their command, and where the tale they were prepared to tell of the insane Lady Varney would have obtained ready credit, had she made an attempt to appeal to the compassion of the few persons admitted to see her. But Amy saw no chance of obtaining a hearing from any to whom she had an opportunity of addressing herself, and besides, was too terrified by the presence of Varney, to violate the implied condition, under which she was to travel free from his company. The authority of Varney, often so used during the

Earl's private journeys to Cumnor, readily procured relays of horses where wanted, so that they approached Cumnor Place upon the night after they left Kenilworth.

At this period of the journey, Varney came up to the rear of the litter, as he had done before repeatedly during their progress, and asked, 'What does she?'

'She sleeps,' said Foster. 'I would we were home—her strength is exhausted.'

'Rest will restore her,' answered Varney. 'She shall soon sleep sound and long—we must consider how to lodge her in safety.'

'In her own apartments, to be sure,' said Foster. 'I have sent Janet to her aunt's, with a proper rebuke, and the old women are truth itself—for they hate this lady cordially.'

'We will not trust them, however, friend Anthony,' said Varney; 'we must secure her in that stronghold where you keep your gold.'

'My gold!' said Anthony, much alarmed; 'why, what gold have I? I have no gold—I would I had.'

'Now, hang thee, thou stupid brute—who thinks of or cares for thy gold? If I did, could I not find a hundred better ways to come at it? In one word, thy bedchamber, which thou hast fenced so curiously, must be her place of seclusion.'

Foster asked permission to ride before, to make matters ready, and, spurring his horse, he posted before the litter, while Varney falling about threescore paces behind it, it remained only attended by Tider.

fret'-ted, vexed.
cred'-it, belief.

vi'-o-late, break, transgress.
cord'-i-al-ly, heartily.

Ex. 1. Form verbs with the Saxon prefix *be-*, or *en-*, or affix *-en*, from the following words: *Friend*, *dew*, *able*, *rich*, *glad*, *gulf*, *circle*, *straight*.

Ex. 2. Form adjectives ending in *-y*, *-ly*, *-en*, or *-able*, from the following words: *Love*, *brass*, *wool*, *rely*, *charity*, *charge*, *knight*, *storm*.

Ex. 3. Give as many affixes as you can meaning *belonging to*.

CHAPTER LVI.

WHEN they had arrived at Cumnor Place, the Countess asked eagerly for Janet, and showed much alarm when informed that she was no longer to have the attendance of that amiable girl.

'My daughter is dear to me, madam,' said Foster, gruffly; 'and I desire not that she should get the court-tricks of lying and flying off—somewhat too much of that has she learned already, if it please your ladyship.'

The Countess, much fatigued and greatly terrified by the circumstances of her journey, made no answer to this insolence, but mildly expressed a wish to retire to her chamber.

'Ay, ay,' muttered Foster, 'tis but reasonable; but, under favour, you go not to your gewgaw toy-house yonder—you will sleep to-night in better security.'

'I would it were in my grave,' said the Countess; 'but that mortal feelings shiver at the idea of soul and body parting.'

'You, I guess, have no chance to shiver at that,' replied Foster. 'My lord comes hither to-morrow, and doubtless you will make your own ways good with him.'

'But does he come hither? does he indeed, good Foster?'

'Oh, ay, good Foster!' replied the other; 'but what Foster shall I be to-morrow, when you speak of me to my lord—though all I have done was to obey his own orders?'

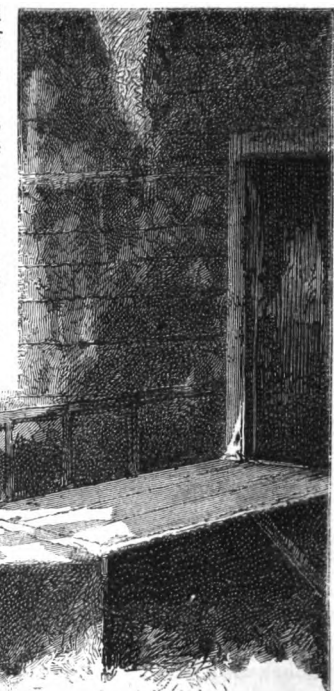
'You shall be my protector—a rough one indeed—but still a protector,' answered the Countess. 'Oh that Janet were but here!'

'She is better where she is,' answered Foster—'one of you is enough to perplex a plain head—but will you taste any refreshment?'

'Oh no, no—my chamber—my chamber. I trust,' she said, fearfully, 'I may secure it on the inside?'

'With all my heart,' answered Foster, 'so I may secure it on the outside;' and taking a light, he led the way to a part of the building where Amy had never been, and conducted her up a stair of great height, preceded by one of the old women

with a lamp. At the head of the stair, which seemed of almost immeasurable height, they crossed a short wooden gallery, formed of black oak, and very narrow, at the farther end of which was a strong oaken door, which opened and admitted them into the miser's apartment, homely in its accommodations in the very last degree, and, except in name, little different from a prison-room.



Foster stopped at the door, and gave the lamp to the Countess, without either offering or permitting the attendance of the old woman who had carried it. The lady stood not on ceremony, but taking it hastily, barred the door, and secured it with the ample means provided on the inside for that purpose.

Varney looked with great attention at the machinery.

Varney, meanwhile, had lurked behind on the stairs, but hearing the door barred, he now came up on tiptoe. Foster, winking to him, pointed with self-complacence to a piece of concealed machinery in the wall, which, playing with much ease and little noise, dropped a part of the wooden gallery, after the manner of a drawbridge, so as to cut off all communication between the door of the bedroom, which Foster usually inhabited, and the landing-place of the high winding stair which ascended to it.

Varney looked with great attention at the machinery, and peeped more than once down the abyss which was opened by the fall of the trap-door. It was dark as pitch, and seemed profoundly deep, going, as Foster informed his confederate in a whisper, nigh to the lowest vault of the castle. Varney cast once more a fixed and long look down into this dark gulf, and then followed Foster to the part of the manor-house most usually inhabited.

When they arrived in the parlour which we have mentioned, Varney requested Foster to get them supper, and some of the choicest wine. 'I will seek Alasco,' he added; 'we have work for him to do, and we must put him in good heart.'

Foster groaned at this intimation, but made no remonstrance. The old woman assured Varney that Alasco had scarce eaten or drunken since her master's departure, living perpetually shut up in the laboratory, and talking as if the world's continuance depended on what he was doing there.

'I will teach him that the world hath other claims on him,' said Varney, seizing a light, and going in quest of the alchemist. He returned after a considerable absence, very pale, but yet with his habitual sneer on his cheek and nostril. 'Our friend,' he said, 'has cheated us.'

'How! what mean you?' said Foster. 'Run away—fled with my forty pounds, that should have been multiplied a thousand fold? I will have Hue and Cry!'

'I will tell thee a surer way,' said Varney.

'How! which way?' exclaimed Foster; 'I will have back my forty pounds—I deemed them as surely a thousand times multiplied—I will have back my in-put, at the least.'

'Go hang thyself ; Alasco is dead.'

'How ! what dost thou mean—is he dead ?'

'Ay, truly is he,' said Varney ; 'and properly swollen already in the face and body. He had been mixing some of his medicines, and the glass mask which he used constantly had fallen from his face, so that the subtle poison entered the brain, and did its work.'

'Preserve us,' said Foster, 'from covetousness and deadly sin ! Saw you no ingots in the crucibles ?'

'Nay, I looked not but at the dead carrion,' answered Varney ; 'an ugly spectacle—he was swollen like a corpse three days exposed on the wheel. Pah ! give me a cup of wine.'

'I will go,' said Foster, 'I will examine myself'—— He took the lamp, and hastened to the door, but there hesitated and paused. 'Will you not go with me ?' said he to Varney.

'To what purpose ?' said Varney ; 'I have seen and smelled enough to spoil my appetite. I broke the window, however, and let in the air—it reeked of sulphur.'

'And might it not be the act of Satan himself ?' said Foster, still hesitating ; 'I have heard he is powerful at such times, and with such people.'

'Still, if it *were* that Satan of thine,' answered Varney, 'who thus jades thy imagination, thou art in perfect safety, unless he is a most unconscionable demon indeed. He hath had two good sops of late.'

'How, *two* sops—what mean you ?' said Foster—'what mean you ?'

'You will know in time,' said Varney ; 'and then this other banquet—but thou wilt esteem her too choice a morsel for the fiend's tooth—she must have her psalms, and harps, and seraphs.'

Anthony Foster heard, and came slowly back to the table : 'Master Varney, must that then be done ?'

'Ay, in very truth, Anthony, or there come no lands in thy way,' replied his inflexible associate.

'I always foresaw it would land there !' said Foster ; 'but how ? for not to win the world would I put hands on her.'

'I cannot blame thee,' said Varney ; 'I should be unwilling

to do that myself—we miss Alasco and his manna sorely ; ay, and the dog Lambourne.'

'Why, where tarries Lambourne ?' said Anthony.

'Ask no questions,' said Varney, 'thou wilt see him one day, if thy creed be true. But to our graver matter. I will teach thee a springe, Tony, to catch a pewit—yonder trap-door—yonder gimcrack of thine, will remain secure in appearance, will it not, though the supports are withdrawn beneath ?'

'Ay, marry, will it,' said Foster ; 'so long as it is not trodden on.'

'But were the lady to attempt an escape over it,' replied Varney, 'her weight would carry it down ?'

'A mouse's weight would do it,' said Foster.

'Why, then, she dies in attempting her escape, and what could you or I help it, honest Tony ? Let us to bed, we will adjust our project to-morrow.'

gew'-gaw, like a plaything.
a-byss', a deep and dark place.
con-fed'er-ate, fellow-worker in crime.
hue and cry, the pursuit of an offender or criminal, in which the people join, shouting to spread the alarm.
sub'-tle, fine, piercing.
in'-gota, pieces of gold.
cru'-ci-ble, melting-pots.
car'-ri-on, dead body.

wheel, an instrument for torturing criminals.
ser'-aphs, angels of the highest rank.
in-flex'-i-ble, unyielding, not to be turned from his purpose.
creed, religious belief.
springe, trap, snare.
pe'-wit, a bird that frequents moors and other pasture-ground ; so named from its cry.
ad-just', put right.

- Ex. 1. Form nouns ending in -y, -cy, -ment, -ry, -tion, or -ance, from the following words : *Magistrate, ally, resist, rival, villain, astonish, yeoman, archer, move, promote.*
- Ex. 2. Form as many words as you can from the following words, and tell what part of speech each is : *Grace, stand, man, bear, pass, give, turn, prove, act.*
- Ex. 3. Name the affix in each of the following words, and give its meaning : *Kingdom, childhood, heroism, goodness, bravery, bondage.*

CHAPTER LVII.

ON the next day, when evening approached, Varney summoned Foster to the execution of their plan. Tider and Foster's old man-servant were sent on a feigned errand down to the village, and Anthony himself, as if anxious to see that the Countess suffered no want of accommodation, visited her place of confinement. He was so much staggered at the mildness and patience with which she seemed to endure her confinement, that he could not help earnestly recommending to her not to cross the threshold of her room on any account whatever, until Lord Leicester should come, 'which,' he added, 'I trust in God, will be very soon.' Amy patiently promised that she would resign herself to her fate, and Foster returned to his hardened companion with his conscience half-eased of the perilous load that weighed on it. 'I have warned her,' he said; 'surely in vain is the snare set in sight of any bird.'

He left, therefore, the Countess's door unsecured on the outside, and, under the eye of Varney, withdrew the supports which sustained the falling trap, which, therefore, kept its level position merely by a slight adhesion. They withdrew to wait the issue on the ground-floor adjoining, but they waited long in vain. At length Varney, after walking long to and fro, with his face muffled in his cloak, threw it suddenly back, and exclaimed, 'Surely never was a woman fool enough to neglect so fair an opportunity of escape!'

'Perhaps she is resolved,' said Foster, 'to await her husband's return.'

'True! most true,' said Varney, rushing out; 'I had not thought of that before.'

In less than two minutes, Foster, who remained behind, heard the tread of a horse in the court-yard, and then a whistle similar to that which was the Earl's usual signal; the instant after, the door of the Countess's chamber opened, and in the same moment the trap-door gave way. There was a rushing sound—a heavy fall—a faint groan—and all was over.

At the same instant, Varney called in at the window, in an accent and tone which was an indescribable mixture betwixt horror and raillery, 'Is the bird caught? is the deed done?'

'O God, forgive us!' replied Anthony Foster.

'Why, thou fool,' said Varney, 'thy toil is ended, and thy reward secure. Look down into the vault—what seest thou?'

'I see only a heap of white clothes, like a snow-drift,' said Foster.

'So pass our troubles,' said Varney, entering the room; 'I dreamed not I could have mimicked the Earl's call so well.'

'Oh, if there be judgment in heaven, thou hast deserved it,' said Foster, 'and wilt meet it! Thou hast destroyed her by means of her best affections. It is a seething of the kid in the mother's milk!'

'Thou art a fanatical ass,' replied Varney; 'let us now think how the alarm should be given—the body is to remain where it is.'

But their wickedness was to be permitted no longer; for, even while they were at this consultation, Tressilian and Raleigh broke in upon them, having obtained admittance by means of Tider and Foster's servant, whom they had secured at the village.

Anthony Foster fled on their entrance; and, knowing each corner and pass of the intricate old house, escaped all search. But Varney was taken on the spot; and, instead of expressing compunction for what he had done, seemed to take a fiendish pleasure in pointing out to them the remains of the murdered Countess, while at the same time he defied them to show that he had any share in her death. The despairing grief of Tressilian, on viewing the mangled and yet warm remains of what had lately been so lovely and so beloved, was such, that Raleigh was compelled to have him removed from the place by force, while he himself assumed the direction of what was to be done.

Varney, upon a second examination, made very little mystery either of the crime or of its motives; alleging, as a reason for his frankness, that though much of what he

confessed could only have attached to him by suspicion, yet such suspicion would have been sufficient to deprive him of Leicester's confidence, and to destroy all his towering plans of ambition. 'I was not born,' he said, 'to drag on the remainder of life a degraded outcast—nor will I so die that my fate shall make a holiday to the vulgar herd.'

From these words it was apprehended he had some design upon himself, and he was carefully deprived of all means by which such could be carried into execution. But like some of the heroes of antiquity, he carried about his person a small quantity of strong poison, prepared probably by the celebrated Demetrius Alasco. Having swallowed this potion over-night, he was found next morning dead in his cell; nor did he appear to have suffered much agony, his countenance presenting, even in death, the habitual expression of sneering sarcasm, which was predominant while he lived. 'The wicked man,' saith Scripture, 'hath no bonds in his death.'

The fate of his colleague in wickedness was long unknown. Cumnor Place was deserted immediately after the murder; for, in the vicinity of what was called the Lady Dudley's Chamber, the domestics pretended to hear groans, and screams, and other supernatural noises. After a certain length of time, Janet, hearing no tidings of her father, became the uncontrolled mistress of his property, and conferred it with her hand upon Wayland, now a man of settled character, and holding a place in Elizabeth's household. But it was after they had been both dead for some years, that their eldest son and heir, in making some researches about Cumnor Hall, discovered a secret passage, closed by an iron door, which, opening from behind the bed in the Lady Dudley's Chamber, descended to a sort of cell, in which they found an iron chest containing a quantity of gold, and a human skeleton stretched above it. The fate of Anthony Foster was now manifest. He had fled to this place of concealment, forgetting the key of the spring-lock; and being barred from escape, by the means he had used for preservation of that gold, for which he had sold his salvation, he had there perished miserably. Unquestionably the groans and screams heard by the domestics were not

entirely imaginary, but were those of this wretch, who, in his agony, was crying for relief and succour.

The news of the Countess's dreadful fate put a sudden period to the pleasures of Kenilworth. Leicester retired from court, and for a considerable time abandoned himself to his remorse. But as Varney, in his last declaration, had been studious to spare the character of his patron, the Earl was the object rather of compassion than resentment. The Queen at length recalled him to court; he was once more distinguished as a statesman and favourite, and the rest of his career is well known to history. But there was something retributive in his death, if, according to an account very generally received, it took place from his swallowing a draught of poison, which was designed by him for another person.

Sir Hugh Robsart died very soon after his daughter, having settled his estate on Tressilian. But neither the prospect of rural independence, nor the promises of favour which Elizabeth held out to induce him to follow the court, could remove his profound melancholy. Wherever he went, he seemed to see before him the disfigured corpse of the early and only object of his affection. At length, having made provision for the maintenance of the old friends and old servants who formed Sir Hugh's family at Lidcote Hall, he himself embarked with his friend Raleigh for the Virginia expedition, and, young in years but old in grief, died before his day in that foreign land.

sure-ly in vain, &c. See Proverbs,
i. 17.

ad-he'-sion, hold, a sticking to.

rall'-ler-y, joking.

snow'-drift, snow driven into a heap
by the wind.

seeth'-ing, boiling. See Exodus,
xxiii. 19.

kid, a young goat.

fan-at'-i-cal, too zealous in religion.

oom-punc'-tion, sorrow, uneasiness
of conscience.

de-grad'-ed, fallen into disgrace.

sar'-casm, bitter scorn.

col'-league, fellow-worker.

re-search'-es, careful investigations.

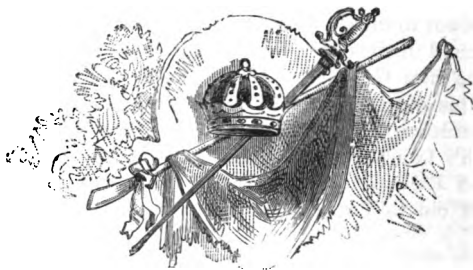
re-trib'-u-tive, punishing an offence.

It is said that Leicester was poisoned by the cup which he had intended for his wife. It should be said that Scott's picture of the famous earl's character is by no means the historical one. In history he is much more the villain than in the novel.

Vir-gin'-i-a, an English colony established on the coast of North America, by Sir Walter Raleigh, and so named after the virgin Queen Elizabeth.

ex-pe-di'-tion, an undertaking by a number of persons.

- Ex. 1.** Form diminutives from the following words (as *dear, darling, lamb, lambkin*): *Owl, cover, lance, leaf, duck, stream, hill, goose, maid, under.*
- Ex. 2.** Form nouns ending in *-ee, -yer, -or, -ar, or -er*, from the following words: *Trust, law, saw, beg, pay, visit, direct, brew.*
- Ex. 3.** Name as many affixes as you can meaning *state, being, quality, or office.*



LIST OF WORDS IN THE LESSONS (For Dictation).

CHAPTER I.

ex'-cel-lent	court'-e-sy	con-ver-sa'-tion	in-ter-fered'
de'-cen-cy	neph'-ew	en-gaged'	Gold'-thred
coun'-ten-ance	Mi'-chael	fag'-ot	at-tire'
cu-ri-os'-i-ty	Lam'-bourne	her'-e-tic	quaint
em-ployed'	guest	stew'-ard	ac-quaint'-ed
bus'-(i)-ness	Tres-sil'-ian	ab'-bot	ac-com'-pan-y
tran-spired'	lin'-e-age	mer'-cer	val'-our
grat-i-fi-ca'-tion	war'-rant	man'-sion	feats
Prot'-est-ant	sal-u-ta'-tions	court'-ier	tic'-kled
re-lig'-ion	pur-sued'	knight	an'-swered

CHAPTER II.

ad-ja'-cent	vis'-aged	ar-rang'-ing	ad-dressed'
an'-cient	de-mes'-tic	re-pre-sent'	cer'-e-mon-y
oc'-cu-pied	se-cured'	pen'-e-trat-ing	ex'-tri-cat-ing
de-mesne'	op'-pos-ite	smoth'-ered	en'-vi-ers
mon-as'-tic	par'-lour	fa-mil-i-ar'-i-ty	sau'-cy
fash'-ioned	con-sid'-er-a-bly	em'-pha-sis	im'-pu-dence
a-ban'-doned	awk'-ward-ness	stag'-ger	wor'-thies

CHAPTER III.

con-tempt'	mas'-quer	page'-ants	men'-ace
trans-ferred'	mel'-an-chol-y	am-bi'-tion	vi'-o-lence
as-so'-ci-ates	ne-ces'-si-ty	ne'-ces-sar-y	un-in'-flu-enced
com-muned'	oc-cur'	per-mis'-sion	de-ceit'
con-demned'	in-trud'-ed	im-pa'-tient-ly	fag'-ot
pur-suit'	se-clu'-sion	dis-guise'	rap'-i-er
in-ter-rupt'-ed	de-spatched'	hos-pi-tal'-i-ty	ac-quaint'-ed
rev'-er-ie	quest	ob-scure'	knave
at-tired'	au-thor'-i-ty	deign	hur'-ri-cane
re'-cog-nised	con-sent'	o-be'-dience	scan'-dal

CHAPTER IV.

guest	splen'-dour	un-im-ag'-in-a-ble	cor-di-al'-i-ty
con'-science	prem'-is-es	par'-a-dise	dis-tinc'-tion
o-bei'-sance	guess'-ing	wrapt	re-con-cil-i-a'-tion
neg'-li-gence	il-lu'-min-at-ed	prat'-tle	dis-guised'
an-nounc'-es	brill'-ian-cy	court'-ier	au'-thor-ised
ag-i-ta'-tion	sol'-emn	rev'-er-ence	re-straint'
com'-pli-ment	gall'-e-ons	crim'-in-al	ab'-sol-ute-ly
quad-ran'-gle	in-ter-cept'-ed	im-plores'	em-broi'-der-y

CHAPTER V.

com-mun'i-cate	anx'ious-ly	fea'tures	aus-ter'i-ty
em-barr'ass-ing	con-cealed'	re'-con-cile	ec-sta-sy
od'-ious	jeal'-ous-y	con'-se-quence	ma-jes'tic
im-pa'tient-ly	mir'-ror	oc-ca'sioned	mien

CHAPTER VI.

per-tin-ac'i-ty	rus'-set	cor-re-pond'	de-ri'-sion
dis-creet'ly	ma-jes'tic-al-ly	peas'-ant	ar-tif'-i-cer
af-fec'tion-ate	re-flec'tion	gai'e-ty	rue
ar'-dour	splen'-dour	per-sua'-sion	priv'-a-cy
cav-a-lier'	at-tired'	un-in-ter-rupt'-ed	ac'-cent
pre-vail'	coun'-sel-lors	pro-ject'-ing	ban'-quet-ing
scab'-bard	cor'-o-nets	u-ni-ver'-sal	rev'-er-en-cies

CHAPTER VII.

en-su'-ing	par'-li(a)-ments	em-braced'	ac'-cent
cham'-ber-lain	es-quires'	sub-due'	prac'-tised
de-cayed'	con-clude'	sus-pi'-cion	bau'-ble
weigh'-ti-er	suc-ces'-sion	re-straint'	a-scent'
con-trolled'	in-sig-nif-i-cance	mel'-an-chol-y	thwart

CHAPTER VIII.

verge	wel'-fare	sus-pi'-cious	priv'-a-cy
hor-i'-zon	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	ac-quaint'-ed	slouched
de-ni'-al	un-ne'-ces-sar-i-ly	con-fes'-sion-al	wrapped
ac-know'-ledged	se'-cre-cy	re-col-lec'-tion	dis-guise'
char'-ac-ter	in-cap'-a-ble	de-pend'-en-cies	pen'-sive-ly

CHAPTER IX.

vis'-age	oc-ca'-sion-al-ly	ech'-oed	me-mo'-ri-al
a-lac'-ri-ty	cer'-e-mon-y	bail'-iff	vi-cin'-i-ty
u-nan'-i-mous-ly	di-lap'-i-dat-ed	de-pend'-ent	pre-de-ces'-sors
rec'-ti-tude	prof'-fer-ing	con'-se-quence	en-cour'-age-ment
com-mem'-or-ates	haugh'-ti-ly	def'-er-ence	bur'-geas-es
Marl'-bor-ough	dis-court'-e-sy	urg'-en-cy	in-tel'-li-gence
re-pair'	con'-scious-ness	mar'-shalled	ac-cla-ma'-tions
ad-ja'-cent	prin'-cox-es	court'-e-sies	au'-di-ence
pe-ti'-tions	fiend	in-ves'-ti-gat-ed	ret'-in-ue
coun'-ten-ance	groats	per-us'-ing	ac-com'-pan-ied

CHAPTER X.

ac-quaint'-ance	as'-pect	vil'-lain	vex-a'-tious
re'-com-pensed	mas-quer-ad'-ing	es-pied'	dis-cours'-es
a-scend'-en-cy	con-cern'-ment	ab'-ba-cy	mys'-ter-y
rev'-er-ies	mal'-ice	Le(ice)s'-ter	coun'-sel-lor

CHAPTER XI.

val'-iant-ly	mar'-tial	dis-guised'	sus-pi'-cion
e-spoused	a-chieve'-ments	priv'-a-cy	re-com-pense'
des'-per-ate-ly	det-ri-ment'-al	des'-ti-tute	se'-cre-cy
sur-ren'-dered	ex'-quis-ite	prin'-ci-ples	in'-tri-cate
venge'-ance	in-ter-ces'-sion	pe-ti'-tion	ne'-ces-sar-ies
mit'-i-gate	pre-ten'-sion	bal'-ance	re-it-er-a'-tion

CHAPTER XII.

ac'-ci-dent	as-sem'-blage	rev'-els	un-fledged'
suc-ces'-sion	mis'-chiev-ous	shrewd	ous'-el
in'-tri-ca-cy	urch'-in	cer'-tain-ty	prac'-tised
ar-tif'-i-cer	page'-ant	wag'-ger-y	a-cute'-ness

CHAPTER XIII.

oc-curred'	fan-tas'-tic-al-ly	lur'-id	mys'-tic-al
far'-ri-er	men'-a-ces	suff'-fo-cat-ing	su-per-sti'-tion
in-vol'-un-tar-i-ly	mys-te'-ri-ous	con-cealed'	sub'-se-quent
trem'-or	weap'-on	a-lem'-bics	jo'-vi-al
con-cert'-ed	gorse	al'-che-my	la-bo'-ri-ous
strat'-a-gem	hes-i-ta'-tion	gro-tesque'	hand'-i-crafts-man
ceased	ir-res-ol-u'-tion	whim'-sical	mel'-an-cho-l-y

CHAPTER XIV.

ap'-roned	prac-ti'-tion-er	dis-ci'-ples	ap-par-a'-tus
stith'-ies	phys'-ic	ab'-sen-ces	in-fal'-li-bly
leg-er-de-main'	ad-ept'	mys'-tic	cau'-tious
ap-pren'-tice	mer'-cu-ry	con-tra-dict'-ed	trans-mu-ta'-tion
ex'-cel-lent-ly	phil-os'-o-pher	u-ten'-sils	ex-plo'-sion
phys-i'-cian	lab'-or-a-tor-y	be-queath'-ing	re'-cog-nise
ad-ven'-tur-ous	se-clude'	chem'-i-cal	lub'-bards

CHAPTER XV.

main-tained'	ail	ret'-in-ue	dis-tinc'-tion
con-vinced'	e-nu'-mer-at-ed	be-lea'-guered	op-pres'-sive
war'-rant	noc-tur'-nal	sen-tin'-els	coun-ter-bal'-ance
at-tor'-ney	per-spi-ra'-tion	ul'-ti-mate-ly	de-cid'-ed-ly
cir'-cum-stanced	ap'-pe-tite	fac'-tions	pre-pon'-der-ance
a-bil'-i-ty	gnaw'-ing	pre-dom'-in-ant	op-por-tune'-ly
con-ven'-ient	buf-foon'-er-y	ca-price'	sur-mis'-es
mal'-a-dy	med'-(i)-cines	pre-ten'-sions	ap-pre-hen'-sions
symp'-toms	ac-com'-mo-dat-ed	mar'-tial-ist	pre'-cincts

CHAPTER XVI.

as-sault'	symp'-toms	in-gre'-dients	de-signed'
vi-vac'-i-ty	cor-re-spond'-ed	con'-di-ments	pen'-e-trate
em-broi'-der-y	pre-ten'-sions	herb'-al-ist	hes-i-ta'-tion
de-cid'-ed	in-cred'-u-lous	con-sist'-en-cy	com-mo'-di-ous-ly
en'-ter-pris-ing	De-me'-tri-us	in-ter-fere'	pro-hib'-it-ed
med-i-ta'-tions	sec'-re-tar-y	re-spon'-si-ble	pre-dic'-tions
cor-di-al'-i-ty	de-clar'-ant	Rat'-cliffe	leth'-ar-gy
phil-os'-o-phy	stur'-geon	po'-tion	re-spi-ra'-tion

CHAPTER XVII.

rail'-ler-y	fa-tigued'	con-fec'-tion-er-y	ar-ray'
dud'-geon	in-tel'-li-gence	shrewd	pen'-sion-ers
e-jac'-u-lat-ed	re-lieve'	hal'-berds	in'-ti-ma-cy
ob'-stin-ate-ly	com'-pli-ment	un-time'-ous-ly	cav-a-lier'
ac'-ceas	chal'-lenge	re-luc'-tance	mys-te'-ri-ous
con-tempt'-u-ous-ly	lack'-ered	can'-tious	wher'-ries

CHAPTER XVIII.

ex-pe-di'-tion	ro-manc'-es	im-pet-u-os'-i-ty	em-pir'-ic
awn'-ing	haugh'-ti-ness	just-i-fi-ca'-tion	Ral'-eigh
ap-par'-ent-ly	ap-pre-hend'-ed	de-fi'-ance	re-col-lec'-tion
a-gil'-i-ty	con-de-scen'-sion	po'-tion	pen'-ance
em-barr'-ass-ment	def'-er-ence	pa'-tient	pen'-i-tence
liege'-man	a-pol'-o-gy	do-min'-ion	in-tu'-i-tive-ly

CHAPTER XIX.

a-vow'-al	so-lic'-i-tude	ap-par'-el	re-lieve'
mal'-a-pert	can'-o-py	de-spatch'	ac-qui-es'-cence
con-sol-a'-tion	ret'-in-ue	mar'-tial	pre-vail'
freight	ac-cla-ma'-tions	dis-ap-pro-ba'-tion	com'-pli-ments
con-ven'-ient	prej'-u-dice	a-pol'-o-gy	de-cid'-ed-ly

CHAPTER XX.

sup-pli-ca'-tion	in-stinct'-ive-ly	par'-tial	men'-aced
im-peach'-ing	al-leg'-ing	dis-cre'-tion	o-be'-dience
ac-cum'-u-late	re-cep'-tion	o-bei'-sance	ap-palled'
pre-cise'-ly	pre-cise'	au-da'-ci-ty	pro-por'-tion-al-ly

CHAPTER XXI.

op-pos-i'-tion	de-cis'-ive	ar'-ro-gance	sur'-geon
mor-ti-fi-ca'-tion	re-bell'-ious	an-i-mos'-i-ties	loit'-er-ing
con-grat-u-la'-tion	can'-sure	re-luc'-tant	neg'-li-gence
pol'-i-cy	de-barred'	ac-cent'-ed	in-tel'-li-gible

CHAPTER XXII.

en-coun'-ter	mar'-vel-lous-ly	in-trigue'	re-lieved'
un-scrup'-u-lous	Le(ice)s'-ter	tra-duce'	fic-ti'-tious
sir'-rah	com'-pli-cat-ed	ab-tract'-ed	en-er-get'-ic
au-da'-ci-ty	in-tense'	ceased	vig'-our
con-tri'-tion	hes-i-ta'-tion	in-ter-mis'-sion	el'-o-quent
quiv'-ered	em-phat'-ic	func'-tions	con-jured'
in-dig-na'-tion	vil'-lain	at'-mo-sphere	for'-feit-ed
a-vow'-al	ad-dressed'	con-ta'-gi-ous	her-ed'-i-tar-y
as-sur'-ance	om-nip'-o-tent	de-cid'-ed	mis-de-mean'-ours

CHAPTER XXIII.

op-pon'-ents	im-pa'-tience	il-lus'-tri-ous	Ken'-il-worth
fa-mil-i-ar'-i-ty	hu'-mour	in-dul'-gence	Men'-e-laus
in-ter-cede'	brace'-let	court'-e-sy	fic'-kle-ness
crit'-i-cal	mu'-tin-ous	em-barr'-assed	au'-di-ence
de-jec'-tion	hes-i-ta'-tion	per'-emp-tor-i-ly	oc-ca'-sion-al
ac-com'-plished	al-leged'	im-par-ti-al'-i-ty	ca-price'

CHAPTER XXIV.

fa-tigues'	in-op-por-tune'-ly	con'-scious	con-tra-dict'-ed
phys-i'-cian	a-verred'	con'-fi-dant	ma-tri-mo'-ni-al
bas'-il-isk	pre-cau'-tions	pre-dom'-in-ant	ob-scur'-i-ty
ac-quired'	har'-ass-ing	con-grat'-u-late	stith'-y
dis-guise'	cham'-ber-lain	grat-u-la'-tion	splen'-dour

CHAPTER XXV.

pre-dic'-tions	cal-cu-la'-tions	sol'-emn-ly	a-pol'-o-gy
as-trol'-o-gy	hor'-o-scopes	cel-est'-ial	ma-lig'-nant
su-per-sti'-tion	con-junc'-tions	in-tel'-li-gence	Ral'-eigh
plan'-et-ar-y	un-cheq'-uered	con-de-scen'-sion	re'-com-pense

CHAPTER XXVI.

pre-cau'-tion	im-mured'	ap-par-a'-tus	re-mun'-er-at-ed
ta'-pes-try	at'-mo-sphere	se-ques'-tered	fa-cil'-i-ties
chal'-lenge	De-me'-tri-us	symp'-toms	con-ceal'-ment
scru'-ples	al'-che-my	suc'-cour	de-tec'-tion
in-ter'-pre-ter	lab'-or-a-tor-y	ex-ped'-i-ent	im-pos-si-bil'-i-ties

CHAPTER XXVII.

de-gen'-er-ate	re-mon'-strate	pen'-sive	con-stel-la'-tion
sal-u-ta'-tion	in'-ti-ma-cy	oc-curred'	se'-cre-cy
es'-cort	ped'-lar	de-vice'	pe-ti'-tion
as-trol'-o-ger	court'-eous	vil'-lain	vi-tu-per-a'-tion
hu'-mour	swag'-ger-ing	pro'-jects	di'-a-lect
ob'-vi-ous-ly	in-quis'-i-tive	af-fright'	vo-cif-er-a'-tion
un-con-troll'-a-ble	se-clu'-sion	ma-lig'-nant	coif

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Shake'-speare	cam'-bric	im-pa'-tient-ly	per-us'-al
au-da'-ci-ty	trink'-et	sup-press'	in'-no-cence
con-ven'-ience	es'-sen-ces	sim-plic'-i-ty	pre-cise'
dex-ter'-i-ty	mag-nif'-i-cent	ac-cus'-tomed	liq'-uor

CHAPTER XXIX.

dis-ap-point'-ed	ac-com'-pan-y-ing	per-suade'	ve'-he-mence
splen'-dour	re-it'-er-at-ed	ac-know'-ledge	lan'-guid
the-at'-ri-cal	Py'-thon-ess	lack'-ey	cal'-cu-lat-ing
suf-ficed'	pro-phet'-ic	liege	o'-di-ous
in-dig-na'-tion	ar-tic-u-la'-tion	vin'-di-cate	dis-hon'-oured
ve'-he-ment	cor-re-spond'-ed	sug-gests'	con-demned'
per-sist'-ed	spec'-ta-cle	treach'-er-ous	in'-no-cent

CHAPTER XXX.

oc-ca'-sioned	scheme	in-ter-rupt'-ed	as-signed'
sus-pi'-cion	sep'-a-rate	av'-en-ue	pal'-frey
jeal'-ous	re-quit'-ed	ob'-vi-ous	com-mod'-i-ous
chasm	ne'-ces-sar-ies	de-lib-er-a'-tion	ben-e-dic'-tion
en'-ter-prise	dex-ter'-i-ty	ac-know'-ledg-ment	car-em'
men'-a-ces	in-trin'-sic	rev'-els	a-sun'-der
dis-guise'	e-mer'-gen-cy	wrench'-ing	ac-quit'

CHAPTER XXXI.

gi-gan'-tic	pos-ses'-sions	ad-mit'-tance	de-ris'-ion
par-terres'	vir'-tu-ous	ex-hi-bi'-tions	par'-tis-ans
spa'-cious	tra'-vers-ing	cer'-e-mon-y	gor'-geous
mag-nif'-i-cent	dis-tin'-guished	car'-a-bines	de-spair'
cas'-tel-lat-ed	sta'-tioned	man-œu'-vres	mag-nif'-i-cence
chiv'-al-ry	pur-sui'-vant	con'-scious	ad'-junct
trans'-i-to-ry	per'-emp-tor-i-ly	pre'-fer-ence	dis-as'-trous

CHAPTER XXXII.

im'-ple-ments	rev'-el-ry	oc-tan'-gul-ar	com-mis'-sion
ro-man'-tic	sup-pressed'	tro'-phies	in-ca-pac'-i-ty
tra-di'-tion	de-cis'-ive	arch-i-tec'-tur-al	se-clu'-sion
an-ti'-qui-ty	e'-qui-page	ac'-cess	ra'-tion-al
Hep'-tarch-y	tem'-por-ar-y	ar-rest'-ed	con-veyed'
tre-men'-dous	ad-ja-cent	court'-eous-ly	in-flict'-ed
viz'-ards	con-ven'-ient	ap'-pe-tite	des'-per-ate
buck'-ram	vi-cin'-i-ty	sub-stan'-tial	re-spon-si-bil'-i-ty

CHAPTER XXXIII.

u-ni-ver'-sal	curv'-et-ed	a-gil'-i-ty	com-par'-a-tive
en-vi'-rons	gnawed	dis-tin'-guish-ing	mag-nif'-i-cence
in-di-vid'-u-al	a-sun'-der	at'-tri-butes	as-signed'
an-nounced'	whit'-tle	mis'-chiev-ous	im-mense'
in-tel'-li-gence	in-trigu'-ing	in-dulge'	re-cog-nised

CHAPTER XXXIV.

o-blige'	re-col-lec'-tion	in-ter-fer'-ence	ex'-tri-cat-ing
em'-phas-is	re-pre-sent'-a-tive	prob-a-bil'-i-ties	ec'-sta-sy
stig-ma-tise	fren'-zy	prej-u-di'-cial	per-plex'-i-ty
sus-pi'-cion	coun'-sels	ad-van-tage'-ous	ar'-gue

CHAPTER XXXV.

du'-bi-ous	e-jac'-u-lat-ing	oc-ca'-sion	re-flec'-tions
del'-e-gat-ed	in-tel'-li-gence	a-lac'-ri-ty	mys-te'-ri-ous
guid'-ance	vil'-lain-ous	ap-pease'	un-in-tel'-li-gi-ble
bal'-anc-ing	re'-con-cile	in-trigue'	coun-ter-bal'-ance
ac-cost'-ed	plague	mel'-an-chol-y	com-pas'-sion

CHAPTER XXXVI.

pro-fuse'	ac-clam-a'-tion	cen'-tral	chan-de-lier'
pop'-u-lace	re-it'-er-at-ed	coun'-sel-lors	can'-o-py
dis-cord'-ant	cav'-al-cade	an-ti'-qui-ty	ac-com-mo-da'-tion
pre-vailed'	il-lu'-min-at-ed	gor'-geous-ly	ap-pro-ba'-tion
vo-cif'-er-ous	pro-ces'-sion	de-li'-cious	con'-course

CHAPTER XXXVII.

pre-ced'-ed	guessed	con-tra-dict'-ing	in-ca-pac'-i-ty
so-lem'-ni-ty	re-luc'-tance	com-pla'-cen-cy	at-test-a'-tions
ac-cost'-ed	guise	guard'-ian	phys-i'-cian
con-cise'-ly	ex-cul'-pate	in-vol'-un-tar-y	tes-ti-mo'-ni-als
sat'-ire	Geof'-frey	liege	ve-rac'-i-ty

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

in-de-cis'-ion	au-thent-ic'-i-ty	cor-re-spond'-ed	con'-scious-ness
ir-res-ol-u'-tion	ev'-i-dence	au-da'-ci-ty	di-lem'-ma
crit'-i-cal	cer-tif'-i-cates	char-ac-ter-is'-tics	knav'-er-y
pro-duced'	ver'-i-fy	con-vinced'	in-ter-fered'
ap-pealed'	ac-quire'-ments	in'-ter-val	al-lot'-ted
guar-an-tee'	re-ceipts'	re'-con-ciled	re-com-mend'-ed

CHAPTER XXXIX.

im-pa'-tience	sen-si-bil'-i-ty	me'-ni-als	de-li'-cious
rev'-el-ry	le-thar'-gic	com-pas'-sion-ate	pre-med-i-ta'-tion
sub-sid'-ed	lat'-tice	se-ques'-tered	in-gre'-di-ent
un-au'-thor-ised	sup'-pli-cate	oc-ca'-sion-al	in-trude'
ex-haust'-ed	haz'-ard	ex-hal'-ing	grot'-to

CHAPTER XL.

ag'-i-tat-ing	con-ject'-ured	ir'-ri-tat-ed	men'-a-cing
de-cid'-ed	the-at'-ri-cal	a-vouch'-es	in-censed'
char'-ac-ter	page'-ants	con-tempt'-i-ble	in-ter'-pret-ed
mien	as-signed'	de-lib'-er-ate	con'-scious
al'-a-bas-ter	en-cour'-age-ment	jeal'-ous-y	ex-er'-tions
ped'-es-tal	con-de-scend'-ing	de-cep'-tion	ar-cade'
im-mov'-a-ble	sup-pli-ca'-tion	ir-re-sist'-i-ble	por'-ti-co
in-stinct'-ive-ly	sup'-pli-ant	prec'-i-pice	al'-ley

CHAPTER XLI.

se-rene'	con-grat-u-la'-tions	con'-scious	re-sent'-ment
smould'-er-ing	in'-fer-en-ces	mar'-shal	ap-par'-el
chasm	ap-par'-ent-ly	con-ceived'	in-tru'-sion
pol-it'-i-cal	pros'-trat-ed	con-sist'-en-cy	liege
af-fec-ta'-tion	par'-tial	in-ter-po-si'-tion	in'-no-cent

CHAPTER XLII.

con'-fi-dant	sin'-ew-y	con-cil-i-a'-tion	li'-cense
dun'-geon	con'-scious-ly	rue'-ful	mat-ri-mo'-ni-al
crim'-in-als	ac-com'-plish-ments	de-mean'-our	con-de-scen'-sion
dis-sen'-sion	sus-pi'-cion	in-vet'-er-ate	re-veil'-le

CHAPTER XLIII.

cur'-rent	di'-a-mond	sup-pli-ca'-tion	haz'-ard-ed
grand'-eur	trick'-ster-ing	as-ser'-tion	as-ser'-tion
in-fat'-u-at-ed	su-per-sede'	war'-i-ly	cor-re-spond'-ence
haz'-ard	a-vow'-al	de-bauched'	em'-is-sar-y
ob-liv'-i-on	con-strain'-ed-ly	ac-quaint'-ed	am-bi'-tious
breach	sac'-ri-fice	cor-rob'-o-rat-ive	fic'-kle
wag'-er	de-cis'-ion	tes-ti-mon'-ies	de-clar-a'-tions

CHAPTER XLIV.

ban'-quets	un-wrin'-kled	pledge	ac-qui-es'-cence
de-mean'-our	quer'-ies	shrewd	vin-dic'-tive
prompt'-i-tude	al-lege'	caus'-tic	de-lir'-i-um
a-cute'	venge'-ance	in'-ci-dent	dis-guise'
neg'-li-gence	thwart	con'-sti-tut-ed	de-lu'-sions
ap-pre-hen'-sion	fren'-zied	con'-science	e-gre'-gi-ous
vi-vac'-i-ty	par'-tial	masque	mas'-quers
a-pol'-o-gy	in-dul'-gence	car-eer'	con-straint'
in'-stinct	hag'-gard	chis'-el	dis-sim-u-la'-tion
oc-cur'-ren-ces	ter-rif'-ic	in-ad'-e-quate	du-plic'-i-ty

CHAPTER XLV.

ab-or-ig'-in-al	pre-ced'-ed	mim'-ic	an-gal'-i-cal
mis'-tle-toe	pan'-o-ply	mys'-tic-al	lin'-e-age
stan'-zas	chiv'-al-ry	am-big'-u-ous	de-vo'-tion-al
ac-com'-mo-dat-ed	mar'-shalled	guise	court'-e-sy
gro-tesque'	ad'-ver-sar-ies	gai'-e-ty	al-legged'
ter-res'-tri-al	sym-bol'-i-cal	lac'-er-at-ing	pre-em'-in-ence
class'-i-cal	maz'-y	re-morse'	dis-ci-plined
re-doubt'-a-ble	ev-ol-u'-tions	venge'-ance	civ-il-is-a'-tion
hav'-oc	ceased	pre-ten'-sions	chiv'-al-rous

CHAPTER XLVI.

oc-cur'-ren-ces	li'-cense	suf-fice'	at'-tri-butes
fraught	pen'-e-trat-ed	ig'-no-min-y	rev-ol-u'-tions
viz'-ard	au-da'-cious	ob-se'-qui-ous	mu-ta-bil'-i-ty
ret'-in-ue	vil'-lain	blight'-ed	dis-per-sed'
dis-guis'-es	venge'-ance	me'-ni-al	an-ti'-ci-pate

CHAPTER XLVII.

val'-et	sove'-reign-ty	brawl'-ing	in-trigue'
zeal'-ous	com-mend'-ing	was'-sail	ec'-sta-sy
ob'-sta-cle	eq'-ue-ry	au'-di-ence	con'-se-quence

CHAPTER XLVIII.

re-flec'-tions	sep'-ul-chres	ap-par'-ent	re-mon'-strance
char'-ac-ter	coils	par'-ti-san	se-clu'-sion
pre'-cincts	maz'-es	ri'-val-ry	de-signs'
il-lu'-min-ed	ex-cul'-pate	prel'-ude	a-vouched'
az'-ure	prej'-u-dice	ex'-tri-cat-ed	re-straint'

CHAPTER XLIX.

pet'-ri-fied	lan'-guage	por'-ti-co	noc-tur'-nal
scourge	fren'-zy	an-tag'-on-ist	brawl
ra'-pi-er	de-lu'-sion	squirt'-ing	sug-gest'-ed
as-sault'	ren-con'-tre	fun'-nels	ex-pir'-ing

CHAPTER L.

re-galed'	del'-i-ca-cy	punc'-tu-al-ly	fer-oc'-i-ty
bor'-ough	bur-lesque'	bal'-ance	des-per-a'-tion
chron'-i-cles	chiv'-al-ry	der-o-ga'-tion	pros'-e-cut-ed
con-ten'-tions	an-ti'-qui-ty	lounge	sup-er-scrip'-tion
Am-a-son'-i-an	ex'-tri-cat-ed	ra'-pi-er	an-tag'-on-ist
mas'-sa-cre	lack'-ey	par'-ley	crit'-i-cal
gam'-bols	se-ques'-tered	ob'-sta-cle	en-er-get'-ic
brill'-ian-cy	en-vir'-oned	ten-ac'-i-ty	con-jur'-ing

CHAPTER LI.

e-gre'-gi-ous	as-sur'-an-ces	de-signed'	ac-cost'
prof'-li-gate	ac-know'-ledged	an'-di-ence	ac'-ci-dent
in-ter'-ro-gat-ed	in-ter-fer-e'	me'-ni-als	ar-cade'
fluc'-tu-at-ing	frol'-ic	re'-cog-nise	as-signed'

CHAPTER LII.

mys-te'-ri-ous	ef'-fi-gies	in-ter-ces'-sion	in-sin'-u-ate
ac-quaint'-ance	sep'-ul-chre	ri-dic'-u-lous	an'-nals
grat-i-fi-ca'-tion	Shrews'-bur-y	com-pre-hend'	con'-scious-ness
pal-pi-ta'-tion	ac-com'-plice	Bur'-leigh	sym'-path-y
oon-fi-den'-tial	de-cep'-tion	o'-ri-el	mod-i-fi-ca'-tion
coun'-sel-lors	ir-ri-ta'-tion	dis-trac'-tion	thwart

CHAPTER LIII.

sec'-re-tar-y	ac'-cur-ate	con-de-scend'-ing	taunts
dis-cre'-tion	o-mit'-ted	ef-front'-er-y	com-mis'-sion
ex-tort'-ed	im-pli-ca'-tion	pa-tri-arch'-al	def'-er-ence
jeal'-ous-y	par'-tial	in-suf-fi'-cient	sug-gest'-ed
wrenched	suit'-or	ex-haust'-ed	ap-pro'-pri-ate

CHAPTER LIV.

au-thor'-i-ty	un-so'-cial	aug'-urs	toil'-ette
per'-fi-dy	ex'-tri-cat-ed	es'-cort	con'-scious
de-tec'-tion	was'-sail-ers	quit'-tance	con-sent'
in-censed'	e-quipped'	ob-jec'-tions	suf-fi'-cient
mys'-ter-ies	as-so'-ci-ate	sanc'-tioned	sac'-ri-fice
a-pol'-o-gy	pen'-i-tent	con-sol-a'-tion	de'-cen-cy
in-dis-pens'-a-ble	clam'-our	cer'-e-mon-y	hu-man'-i-ty

CHAPTER LV.

was'-sail-ers	res'-ol-ute	ad-dress'-ing	cord'-i-al-ly
re-com-mend'-ed	quit'-tance	vi'-o-late	se-clu'-sion
ap-pren'-tice	com-pas'-sion	Ken'-il-worth	per-mis'-sion

CHAPTER LVI.

am-i'-a-ble	ma-chin'-er-y	in'-gots	ban'-quet
fa-tigued'	a-byss'	cru'-ci-bles	mor'-sel
per-plex'	con-fed'-er-ate	car'-ri-on	ser'-aphs
ac-com-mo-da'-tions	re-mon'-strance	ap'-pe-tite	in-flex'-i-ble
cer'-e-mon-y	lab'-or-a-tor-y	sul'-phur	as-so'-ci-ate
com-pla'-cence	al'-chem-ist	un-con'-scion-a-ble	springe

CHAPTER LVII.

feigned	con-sult-a'-tion	sar'-casm	com-pas'-sion
ad-he'-sion	in'-tri-cate	pre-dom'-in-ant	dis-tin'-guished
in-de-scrib'-a-ble	com-punc'-tion	col'-league	re-trib'-u-tive
rail'-ler-y	fiend'-ish	skel'-e-ton	draught
mim'-icked	al-leg'-ing	suc'-cour	in-de-pend'-ence
seeth'-ing	sus-pi'-cion	re-morse'	mel'-an-chol-y
fan-at'-i-cal	ap-pre-hend'-ed	de-clar-a'-tion	ex-pe-di'-tion

THE END.

Edinburgh :
Printed by W. & R. Chambers.

